Yocto-PT100

User's guide
# Table of contents

1. Introduction ............................................................................................................................... 1  
   1.1. Safety Information .............................................................................................................. 2  
   1.2. Environmental conditions ................................................................................................. 3  

2. Presentation ............................................................................................................................... 5  
   2.1. Common elements .............................................................................................................. 5  
   2.2. Specific elements ............................................................................................................... 6  
   2.3. Functional insulation ......................................................................................................... 8  
   2.4. Optional accessories ......................................................................................................... 8  

3. First steps ................................................................................................................................ 11  
   3.1. Prerequisites ..................................................................................................................... 11  
   3.2. Testing USB connectivity .................................................................................................. 12  
   3.3. Localization ..................................................................................................................... 13  
   3.4. Test of the module .......................................................................................................... 13  
   3.5. Configuration .................................................................................................................. 13  

4. Assembly and connections ....................................................................................................... 15  
   4.1. Fixing ................................................................................................................................. 15  
   4.2. Connecting the Pt100 ........................................................................................................ 16  
   4.3. USB power distribution .................................................................................................... 16  

5. Programming, general concepts ............................................................................................... 19  
   5.1. Programming paradigm ...................................................................................................... 19  
   5.2. The Yocto-PT100 module ................................................................................................. 21  
   5.3. Module control interface ................................................................................................. 22  
   5.4. Temperature function interface ...................................................................................... 23  
   5.5. DataLogger function interface ......................................................................................... 24  
   5.6. What interface: Native, DLL or Service? ........................................................................ 25  
   5.7. Programming, where to start? .......................................................................................... 27  

6. Using the Yocto-PT100 in command line ................................................................................ 29  
   6.1. Installing .......................................................................................................................... 29  
   6.2. Use: general description ................................................................................................. 29
6.3. Control of the Temperature function ................................................................. 30
6.4. Control of the module part .............................................................................. 30
6.5. Limitations ...................................................................................................... 31

7. Using Yocto-PT100 with JavaScript / EcmaScript ........................................... 33
   7.1. Blocking I/O versus Asynchronous I/O in JavaScript .................................. 33
   7.2. Using Yoctopuce library for JavaScript / EcmaScript 2017 ....................... 34
   7.3. Control of the Temperature function .......................................................... 36
   7.4. Control of the module part ......................................................................... 39
   7.5. Error handling ............................................................................................ 41

8. Using Yocto-PT100 with PHP .......................................................................... 43
   8.1. Getting ready ............................................................................................... 43
   8.2. Control of the Temperature function .......................................................... 43
   8.3. Control of the module part ......................................................................... 45
   8.4. HTTP callback API and NAT filters ............................................................. 48
   8.5. Error handling ............................................................................................ 51

9. Using Yocto-PT100 with C++ ......................................................................... 53
   9.1. Control of the Temperature function .......................................................... 53
   9.2. Control of the module part ......................................................................... 55
   9.3. Error handling ............................................................................................ 58
   9.4. Integration variants for the C++ Yoctopuce library ..................................... 58

10. Using Yocto-PT100 with Objective-C ............................................................ 61
    10.1. Control of the Temperature function ......................................................... 61
    10.2. Control of the module part ....................................................................... 63
    10.3. Error handling .......................................................................................... 65

11. Using Yocto-PT100 with Visual Basic .NET .................................................... 67
    11.1. Installation ................................................................................................... 67
    11.2. Using the Yoctopuce API in a Visual Basic project .................................... 67
    11.3. Control of the Temperature function ......................................................... 68
    11.4. Control of the module part ....................................................................... 70
    11.5. Error handling .......................................................................................... 72

12. Using Yocto-PT100 with C# .......................................................................... 73
    12.1. Installation ................................................................................................... 73
    12.2. Using the Yoctopuce API in a Visual C# project ....................................... 73
    12.3. Control of the Temperature function ........................................................ 74
    12.4. Control of the module part ....................................................................... 76
    12.5. Error handling .......................................................................................... 78

13. Using the Yocto-PT100 with Universal Windows Platform ............................. 81
    13.1. Blocking and asynchronous functions ....................................................... 81
    13.2. Installation ................................................................................................. 82
    13.3. Using the Yoctopuce API in a Visual Studio project ................................... 82
    13.4. Control of the Temperature function ........................................................ 83
    13.5. A real example .......................................................................................... 84
    13.6. Control of the module part ....................................................................... 84
    13.7. Error handling .......................................................................................... 87
1. Introduction

The Yocto-PT100 is a 55x20mm electronic module allowing you to measure by USB the temperature with the help of an external Pt100 probe. Its precision is of 0.03°C. The Yocto-PT100 is compatible with 2, 3, and 4 wire probes. The Yocto-PT100 is an insulated module: it includes a galvanic insulation between its measuring and its USB parts, enabling you to measure without risk the temperature of elements which would not have the same potential as the computer driving the Yocto-PT100.

Pt100 probes are both expensive and specific for each project. Therefore, the Yocto-PT100 is sold without a probe. You must obtain a Pt100 probe suited to your project.

The Yocto-PT100 module

The Yocto-PT100 is not in itself a complete product. It is a component intended to be integrated into a solution used in laboratory equipments, or in industrial process-control equipments, or for similar applications in domestic and commercial environments. In order to use it, you must at least install it in a protective enclosure and connect it to a host computer.

Yoctopuce thanks you for buying this Yocto-PT100 and sincerely hopes that you will be satisfied with it. The Yoctopuce engineers have put a large amount of effort to ensure that your Yocto-PT100 is easy to install anywhere and easy to drive from a maximum of programming languages. If you are nevertheless disappointed with this module, or if you need additional information, do not hesitate to contact Yoctopuce support:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-mail address:</th>
<th><a href="mailto:support@yoctopuce.com">support@yoctopuce.com</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Web site:</td>
<td><a href="http://www.yoctopuce.com">www.yoctopuce.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal address:</td>
<td>Chemin des Journaliers, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZIP code, city:</td>
<td>1236 Cartigny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country:</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Introduction

1.1. Safety Information

The Yocto-PT100 is designed to meet the requirements of IEC 61010-1:2010 safety standard. It does not create any serious hazards to the operator and surrounding area, even in single fault condition, as long as it is integrated and used according to the instructions contained in this documentation, and in this section in particular.

Protective enclosure

The Yocto-PT100 should not be used without a protective enclosure, because of the accessible bare electronic components. For optimal safety, it should be put into a non-metallic, non-inflammable enclosure, resistant to a mechanical stress level of 5 J. For instance, use a polycarbonate (e.g. LEXAN) enclosure rated IK08 with a IEC 60695-11-10 flammability rating of V-1 or better. Using a lower quality enclosure may require specific warnings for the operator and/or compromise conformity with the safety standard.

Maintenance

If a damage is observed on the electronic board or on the enclosure, it should be replaced in order to ensure continued safety of the equipment, and to prevent damaging other parts of the system due to overload that a short circuit could cause.

Identification

In order to ease the maintenance and the identification of risks during maintenance, you should affixate the water-resistant identification label provided together with the electronic board as close as possible to the device. If the device is put in a dedicated enclosure, the identification label should be affixated on the outside of the enclosure. This label is resistant to humidity, and can hand rubbing with a piece of cloth soaked with water.

Application

The safety standard applied is intended to cover laboratory equipment, industrial process-control equipment and similar applications in residential or commercial environment. If you intend to use the Yocto-PT100 for another kind of application, you should check the safety regulations according to the standard applicable to your application.

In particular, the Yocto-PT100 is not certified for use in medical environments or for life-support applications.

Environment

The Yocto-PT100 is not certified for use in hazardous locations, explosive environments, or life-threatening applications. Environmental ratings are provided below.
IEC 61140 Protection Class III

The Yocto-PT100 has been designed to work with safety extra-low voltages only. Do not exceed voltages indicated in this manual, and never connect to the Yocto-PT100 terminal blocks any wire that could be connected to the mains.

1.2. Environmental conditions

Yoctopuce devices have been designed for indoor use in a standard office or laboratory environment (IEC 60664 pollution degree 2): air pollution is expected to be limited and mainly non-conductive. Relative humidity is expected to be between 10% and 90% RH, non condensing. Use in environments with significant solid pollution or conductive pollution requires a protection from such pollution using an IP67 or IP68 enclosure. The products are designed for use up to altitude 2000m.

All Yoctopuce devices are warranted to perform according to their documentation and technical specifications under normal temperature conditions according to IEC61010-1, i.e. 5°C to 40°C. In addition, most devices can also be used on an extended temperature range, where some limitations may apply from case to case.

The extended operating temperature range for the Yocto-PT100 is -30...85°C. This temperature range has been determined based on components manufacturer recommendations, and on controlled environment tests performed during a limited duration (1h). If you plan to use the Yocto-PT100 in harsh environments for a long period of time, we strongly advise you to run extensive tests before going to production.
2. Presentation

1: Micro-B USB socket  4: Pt100 connection (white wires)  
2: Yocto-button  5: Pt100 connection (red wires)  
3: Yocto-led  

2.1. Common elements

All Yocto-modules share a number of common functionalities.

USB connector

Yoctopuce modules all come with a USB 2.0 micro-B socket. Warning: the USB connector is simply soldered in surface and can be pulled out if the USB plug acts as a lever. In this case, if the tracks stayed in position, the connector can be soldered back with a good iron and using flux to avoid bridges. Alternatively, you can solder a USB cable directly in the 1.27mm-spaced holes near the connector.

If you plan to use a power source other then a standard USB host port to power the device through the USB connector, that power source must respect the assigned values of USB 2.0 specifications:

- **Voltage min.**: 4.75 V DC
- **Voltage max.**: 5.25 V DC
- **Over-current protection**: 5.0 A max.

A higher voltage is likely to destroy the device. THe behaviour with a lower voltage is not specified, but it can result firmware corruption.
2. Presentation

Yocto-button

The Yocto-button has two functionalities. First, it can activate the Yocto-beacon mode (see below under Yocto-led). Second, if you plug in a Yocto-module while keeping this button pressed, you can then reprogram its firmware with a new version. Note that there is a simpler UI-based method to update the firmware, but this one works even in case of severely damaged firmware.

Yocto-led

Normally, the Yocto-led is used to indicate that the module is working smoothly. The Yocto-led then emits a low blue light which varies slowly, mimicking breathing. The Yocto-led stops breathing when the module is not communicating any more, as for instance when powered by a USB hub which is disconnected from any active computer.

When you press the Yocto-button, the Yocto-led switches to Yocto-beacon mode. It starts flashing faster with a stronger light, in order to facilitate the localization of a module when you have several identical ones. It is indeed possible to trigger off the Yocto-beacon by software, as it is possible to detect by software that a Yocto-beacon is on.

The Yocto-led has a third functionality, which is less pleasant: when the internal software which controls the module encounters a fatal error, the Yocto-led starts emitting an SOS in morse. If this happens, unplug and re-plug the module. If it happens again, check that the module contains the latest version of the firmware, and, if it is the case, contact Yoctopuce support.

Current sensor

Each Yocto-module is able to measure its own current consumption on the USB bus. Current supply on a USB bus being quite critical, this functionality can be of great help. You can only view the current consumption of a module by software.

Serial number

Each Yocto-module has a unique serial number assigned to it at the factory. For Yocto-PT100 modules, this number starts with PT100MK1. The module can be software driven using this serial number. The serial number cannot be modified.

Logical name

The logical name is similar to the serial number: it is a supposedly unique character string which allows you to reference your module by software. However, in the opposite of the serial number, the logical name can be modified at will. The benefit is to enable you to build several copies of the same project without needing to modify the driving software. You only need to program the same logical name in each copy. Warning: the behavior of a project becomes unpredictable when it contains several modules with the same logical name and when the driving software tries to access one of these modules through its logical name. When leaving the factory, modules do not have an assigned logical name. It is yours to define.

2.2. Specific elements

The sensor terminal block

This terminal block is intended to connect a Pt100 probe, that the Yocto-PT100 will measure in order to infer the temperatureof the probe. The Yocto-PT100 can read temperatures from -200°C to +320°C. Note, these are only the values that the Yocto-PT100 module is able to measure. To reach these value ranges, you must make sure that your Pt100 probe also supports the temperatures that you want to measure. Generally, the more extreme the temperatures, the more expensive the Pt100 becomes.
The measurement circuit is a safety extra low voltage (SELV) circuit. It should not be presented connected to anything other than a Pt100 probe. In particular it should not be connected to mains circuits in any way.

Use wires as short as possible between the Pt100 probe and the Yocto-PT100, ideally 50cm or less. Long wires reduces the system overall accuracy. The device has been neither designed nor tested for wires longer than 3m.

**How a Pt100 works**

A Pt100 is essentially a resistance changing value depending on the temperature it supports. By definition, a Pt100 has a 100 ohm resistance at 0 degree Celsius, hence its name. Resistance variation is not quite linear, but the Yocto-PT100 takes this into account. The essential characteristic of a Pt100 is its accuracy. It is indeed possible to detect temperature variations in the order of the hundredth of degree Celsius.

To read the temperature measured by a Pt100, you only need to run a known current into the Pt100 and to measure its tension at the terminals. Thanks to the Ohm law ($U=RI$), you can compute its resistance. This resistance can then be converted into a temperature with the help of a mathematical function. This is what the Yocto-PT100 does. Resistance variations depending on temperature are very small. Therefore, you must take a very precise measure. The Yocto-PT100 must even take into account the wire parasitic resistance, which could bias the measures. The 4 wire Pt100 elegantly solves this issue: two wires are used to let the current go through, and the two others to take the measure. Indeed, the parasitic tension difference induced by the wires is directly proportional to the current that goes through them (Ohm law). The current going through the measuring loop being negligible, the impact of the measuring loop wires is also negligible.

$$V_{Pt100} = R_{Pt100} \cdot (I_{power} + I_{measure})$$

$$V_{diff} = V_{Pt100} + I_{power} (R_1 + R_4)$$

$$V_{measure} = I_{measure} (R_2 + R_{Pt100} + R_3)$$

$$R_{Pt100} = \frac{V_{measure}}{I_{power}} \text{ if } I_{measure} \approx 0$$

*The impact of the measuring wire resistance $R_2$ and $R_3$ can be neglected if the current used for the measure is negligible.*

The 3 wire Pt100 is a variant: the Yocto-PT100 is able to estimate the resistance of the missing wire by measuring the tension at the ends of the remaining pair. This supposes that the wires have exactly the same resistance, which is not always the case. This makes the 3 wire Pt100 a little less accurate than the 4 wire Pt100.
The 2 wire Pt100 is a cheap variant, not very accurate in the absolute. It is indeed not possible to compensate the wire resistance. However, it remains interesting to detect small temperature variations.

2.3. Functional insulation

The Yocto-PT100 is designed as two distinct electrical circuits, separated by a functional insulation. This insulation plays no role for the operator safety, since both circuits of the Yocto-PT100 work with safety extra low voltages (SELV) and are accessible without risk at any time. The insulation has been added in excess of safety requirements, to improve the reliability and the ease of use of the Yocto-PT100, allowing both circuits to work with different reference grounds.

Although the insulation plays no role for security, it has been designed according to the rules that would apply for a supplementary insulation on a secondary circuit. Its specifications of the functional insulation are as follows:

- Insulation voltage: 1.5kV
- Clearance distance: 1.8mm
- Creepage distance: 1.8mm
- Material group: Cat IIIa (FR4)

2.4. Optional accessories

The accessories below are not necessary to use the Yocto-PT100 module but might be useful depending on your project. These are mostly common products that you can buy from your favorite hacking store. To save you the tedious job of looking for them, most of them are also available on the Yoctopuce shop.

Screws and spacers

In order to mount the Yocto-PT100 module, you can put small screws in the 2.5mm assembly holes, with a screw head no larger than 4.5mm. The best way is to use threaded spacers, which you can then mount wherever you want. You can find more details on this topic in the chapter about assembly and connections.

---

3 This description of the insulation applies to the latest revision of the product. Earlier revisions of the product might have smaller clearance and creepage distance. In order to get the clearance and creepage distance for an older device, contact Yoctopuce support and provide either the serial number of the device or the purchase reference.

4 Nominal value, not tested
Micro-USB hub
If you intend to put several Yoctopuce modules in a very small space, you can connect them directly to a micro-USB hub. Yoctopuce builds a USB hub particularly small for this purpose (down to 20mmx36mm), on which you can directly solder a USB cable instead of using a USB plug. For more details, see the micro-USB hub information sheet.

YoctoHub-Ethernet, YoctoHub-Wireless and YoctoHub-GSM
You can add network connectivity to your Yocto-PT100, thanks to the YoctoHub-Ethernet, the YoctoHub-Wireless and the YoctoHub-GSM which provides respectiveley Ethernet, WiFi and GSM connectivity. All of them can drive up to three devices and behave exactly like a regular computer running a VirtualHub.

1.27mm (or 1.25mm) connectors
In case you wish to connect your Yocto-PT100 to a Micro-hub USB or a YoctoHub without using a bulky USB connector, you can use the four 1.27mm pads just behind the USB connector. There are two options.

You can mount the Yocto-PT100 directly on the hub using screw and spacers, and connect it using 1.27mm board-to-board connectors. To prevent shortcuts, it is best to solder the female connector on the hub and the male connector on the Yocto-PT100.

You can also use a small 4-wires cable with a 1.27mm connector. 1.25mm works as well, it does not make a difference for 4 pins. This makes it possible to move the device a few inches away. Don't put it too far away if you use that type of cable, because as the cable is not shielded, it may cause undesirable electromagnetic emissions.

Enclosure
Your Yocto-PT100 has been designed to be installed as is in your project. Nevertheless, Yoctopuce sells enclosures specifically designed for Yoctopuce devices. These enclosures have removable mounting brackets and magnets allowing them to stick on ferromagnetic surfaces. More details are available on the Yoctopuce web site. The suggested enclosure model for your Yocto-PT100 is the YoctoBox-Long-Thick-Black.

You can install your Yocto-PT100 in an optional enclosure

5 http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/products/category/enclosures
3. First steps

By design, all Yoctopuce modules are driven the same way. Therefore, user's guides for all the modules of the range are very similar. If you have already carefully read through the user's guide of another Yoctopuce module, you can jump directly to the description of the module functions.

3.1. Prerequisites

In order to use your Yocto-PT100 module, you should have the following items at hand.

A computer

Yoctopuce modules are intended to be driven by a computer (or possibly an embedded microprocessor). You will write the control software yourself, according to your needs, using the information provided in this manual.

Yoctopuce provides software libraries to drive its modules for the following operating systems: Windows, macOS X, Linux, and Android. Yoctopuce modules do not require installing any specific system driver, as they leverage the standard HID driver\(^1\) provided with every operating system.

Windows versions currently supported are: Windows XP, Windows 2003, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10. Both 32 bit and 64 bit versions are supported. The programming library is also available for the Universal Windows Platform (UWP), which is supported by all flavors of Windows 10, including Windows 10 IoT. Yoctopuce is frequently testing its modules on Windows 7 and Windows 10.

MacOS versions currently supported are: Mac OS X 10.9 (Maverick), 10.10 (Yosemite), 10.11 (El Capitan), macOS 10.12 (Sierra), macOS 10.13 (High Sierra) and macOS 10.14 (Mojave). Yoctopuce is frequently testing its modules on macOS 10.14.

Linux kernels currently supported are the 2.6 branch, the 3.x branch and the 4.x branch. Other versions of the Linux kernel, and even other UNIX variants, are very likely to work as well, as Linux support is implemented through the standard \texttt{libusb} API. Yoctopuce is frequently testing its modules on Linux kernel 4.15 (Ubuntu 18.04 LTS).

Android versions currently supported are: Android 3.1 and later. Moreover, it is necessary for the tablet or phone to support the \texttt{Host USB} mode. Yoctopuce is frequently testing its modules on Android 7.x on a Samsung Galaxy A6 with the Java for Android library.

\(^1\) The HID driver is the one that takes care of the mouse, the keyboard, etc.
A USB 2.0 cable, type A-micro B

USB 2.0 connectors exist in three sizes: the "standard" size that you probably use to connect your printer, the very common mini size to connect small devices, and finally the micro size often used to connect mobile phones, as long as they do not exhibit an apple logo. All USB modules manufactured by Yoctopuce use micro size connectors.

To connect your Yocto-PT100 module to a computer, you need a USB 2.0 cable of type A-micro B. The price of this cable may vary a lot depending on the source, look for it under the name USB 2.0 A to micro B Data cable. Make sure not to buy a simple USB charging cable without data connectivity. The correct type of cable is available on the Yoctopuce shop.

If you insert a USB hub between the computer and the Yocto-PT100 module, make sure to take into account the USB current limits. If you do not, be prepared to face unstable behaviors and unpredictable failures. You can find more details on this topic in the chapter about assembly and connections.

3.2. Testing USB connectivity

At this point, your Yocto-PT100 should be connected to your computer, which should have recognized it. It is time to make it work.

Go to the Yoctopuce web site and download the Virtual Hub software. It is available for Windows, Linux, and Mac OS X. Normally, the Virtual Hub software serves as an abstraction layer for languages which cannot access the hardware layers of your computer. However, it also offers a succinct interface to configure your modules and to test their basic functions. You access this interface with a simple web browser. Start the Virtual Hub software in a command line, open your preferred web browser and enter the URL http://127.0.0.1:4444. The list of the Yoctopuce modules connected to your computer is displayed.

---

2 Although they existed for some time, Mini A connectors are not available anymore http://www.usb.org/developers/Deprecation_Announcement_052507.pdf
3 www.yoctopuce.com/EN/virtualhub.php
4 The interface is tested on Chrome, FireFox, Safari, Edge et IE 11.
3. First steps

3.3. Localization

You can then physically localize each of the displayed modules by clicking on the beacon button. This puts the Yocto-led of the corresponding module in Yocto-beacon mode. It starts flashing, which allows you to easily localize it. The second effect is to display a little blue circle on the screen. You obtain the same behavior when pressing the Yocto-button of the module.

3.4. Test of the module

The first item to check is that your module is working well: click on the serial number corresponding to your module. This displays a window summarizing the properties of your Yocto-PT100.

3.5. Configuration

When, in the module list, you click on the configure button corresponding to your module, the configuration window is displayed.
3. First steps

Firmware
The module firmware can easily be updated with the help of the interface. Firmware destined for Yoctopuce modules are available as .byn files and can be downloaded from the Yoctopuce web site.

To update a firmware, simply click on the upgrade button on the configuration window and follow the instructions. If the update fails for one reason or another, unplug and re-plug the module and start the update process again. This solves the issue in most cases. If the module was unplugged while it was being reprogrammed, it does probably not work anymore and is not listed in the interface. However, it is always possible to reprogram the module correctly by using the Virtual Hub software

Logical name of the module
The logical name is a name that you choose, which allows you to access your module, in the same way a file name allows you to access its content. A logical name has a maximum length of 19 characters. Authorized characters are A..Z, a..z, 0..9, , and -. If you assign the same logical name to two modules connected to the same computer and you try to access one of them through this logical name, behavior is undetermined: you have no way of knowing which of the two modules answers.

Luminosity
This parameter allows you to act on the maximal intensity of the leds of the module. This enables you, if necessary, to make it a little more discreet, while limiting its power consumption. Note that this parameter acts on all the signposting leds of the module, including the Yocto-led. If you connect a module and no led turns on, it may mean that its luminosity was set to zero.

Logical names of functions
Each Yoctopuce module has a serial number and a logical name. In the same way, each function on each Yoctopuce module has a hardware name and a logical name, the latter can be freely chosen by the user. Using logical names for functions provides a greater flexibility when programming modules.

The functions provided by the Yocto-PT100 module are the "temperature" and "datalogger". Simply click on the corresponding "rename" button to assign them new logical names.

Pt100 types
By default, the Yocto-PT100 is configured to work with a 4 wire Pt100. You can also decide to work with 2 or 3 wire Pt100. You change change the device configuration by software or with the VirtualHub application.

---

6. More information available in the virtual hub documentation
4. Assembly and connections

This chapter provides important information regarding the use of the Yocto-PT100 module in real-world situations. Make sure to read it carefully before going too far into your project if you want to avoid pitfalls.

4.1. Fixing

While developing your project, you can simply let the module hang at the end of its cable. Check only that it does not come in contact with any conducting material (such as your tools). When your project is almost at an end, you need to find a way for your modules to stop moving around.

The Yocto-PT100 module contains 2.5mm assembly holes. You can use these holes for screws. The screw head diameter must not be larger than 4.5mm or they will damage the module circuits. Make sure that the lower surface of the module is not in contact with the support. We recommend using spacers, but other methods are possible. Nothing prevents you from fixing the module with a glue gun; it will not be good-looking, but it will hold.

If your intend to screw your module directly against a conducting part, for example a metallic frame, insert an isolating layer in between. Otherwise you are bound to induce a short circuit: there are naked pads under your module. Simple insulating tape should be enough.
4.2. Connecting the Pt100

To connect the Pt100 on your Yocto-PT100, simply screw its ends in the terminal. Most of the Pt100 have red and white wires, corresponding to both ends of the Pt100, wires of the same color are soldered on the same side. If your Pt100 does not follow this standard, read its documentation, or use an ohmmeter to determine which wire corresponds to what.

![Wiring for a 4 wire Pt100](image)

![Wiring for a 3 wire Pt100](image)

![Wiring for a 2 wire Pt100](image)

Beware, make sure to configure (through the VirtualHub or by software) the type of Pt100 connection that you use in the module. If you forget to do it, you obtain either incorrect measures, or, when we can detect it, a bad connection diagnosis.

The Yocto-PT100 is an insulated module: there is a galvanic insulation between the USB part and the measure part of the module. You can measure without risk the temperature of items which are not at the same potential as your computer, without needing to use an insulated Pt100.

4.3. USB power distribution

Although USB means Universal Serial BUS, USB devices are not physically organized as a flat bus but as a tree, using point-to-point connections. This has consequences on power distribution: to make it simple, every USB port must supply power to all devices directly or indirectly connected to it. And USB puts some limits.

In theory, a USB port provides 100mA, and may provide up to 500mA if available and requested by the device. In the case of a hub without external power supply, 100mA are available for the hub itself, and the hub should distribute no more than 100mA to each of its ports. This is it, and this is not much. In particular, it means that in theory, it is not possible to connect USB devices through two cascaded hubs without external power supply. In order to cascade hubs, it is necessary to use self-powered USB hubs, that provide a full 500mA to each subport.

In practice, USB would not have been as successful if it was really so picky about power distribution. As it happens, most USB hub manufacturers have been doing savings by not implementing current limitation on ports: they simply connect the computer power supply to every port, and declare themselves as self-powered hub even when they are taking all their power from the USB bus (in order to prevent any power consumption check in the operating system). This looks a bit dirty, but given the fact that computer USB ports are usually well protected by a hardware current limitation around 2000mA, it actually works in every day life, and seldom makes hardware damage.

What you should remember: if you connect Yoctopuce modules through one, or more, USB hub without external power supply, you have no safe-guard and you depend entirely on your computer...
manufacturer attention to provide as much current as possible on the USB ports, and to detect overloads before they lead to problems or to hardware damages. When modules are not provided enough current, they may work erratically and create unpredictable bugs. If you want to prevent any risk, do not cascade hubs without external power supply, and do not connect peripherals requiring more than 100mA behind a bus-powered hub.

In order to help you controlling and planning overall power consumption for your project, all Yoctopuce modules include a built-in current sensor that indicates (with 5mA precision) the consumption of the module on the USB bus.

Note also that the USB cable itself may also cause power supply issues, in particular when the wires are too thin or when the cable is too long \(^1\). Good cables are usually made using AWG 26 or AWG 28 wires for data lines and AWG 24 wires for power.

### 4.4. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMI)

Connection methods to integrate the Yocto-PT100 obviously have an impact on the system overall electromagnetic emissions, and therefore also impact the conformity with international standards.

When we perform reference measurements to validate the conformity of our products with IEC CISPR 11, we do not use any enclosure but connect the devices using a shielded USB cable, compliant with USB 2.0 specifications: the cable shield is connected to both connector shells, and the total resistance from shell to shell is under 0.6Ω. The USB cable length is 3m, in order to expose one meter horizontally, one meter vertically and keep the last meter close to the host computer within a ferrite bead.

If you use a non-shielded USB cable, or an improperly shielded cable, your system will work perfectly well but you may not remain in conformity with the emission standard. If you are building a system made of multiple devices connected using 1.27mm pitch connectors, or with a sensor moved away from the device CPU, you can generally recover the conformity by using a metallic enclosure acting as an external shield.

Still on the topic of electromagnetic compatibility, the maximum supported length of the USB cable is 3m. In addition to the voltage drop issue mentionned above, using longer wires would require to run extra tests to assert compatibility with the electromagnetic immunity standards.

5. Programming, general concepts

The Yoctopuce API was designed to be at the same time simple to use and sufficiently generic for the concepts used to be valid for all the modules in the Yoctopuce range, and this in all the available programming languages. Therefore, when you have understood how to drive your Yocto-PT100 with your favorite programming language, learning to use another module, even with a different language, will most likely take you only a minimum of time.

5.1. Programming paradigm

The Yoctopuce API is object oriented. However, for simplicity's sake, only the basics of object programming were used. Even if you are not familiar with object programming, it is unlikely that this will be a hindrance for using Yoctopuce products. Note that you will never need to allocate or deallocate an object linked to the Yoctopuce API: it is automatically managed.

There is one class per Yoctopuce function type. The name of these classes always starts with a Y followed by the name of the function, for example \texttt{YTemperature}, \texttt{YRelay}, \texttt{YPressure}, etc.. There is also a \texttt{YModule} class, dedicated to managing the modules themselves, and finally there is the static \texttt{YAPI} class, that supervises the global workings of the API and manages low level communications.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{ccc}
\text{Low level handling} & \text{Module handling} & \text{Feature handling} \\
\text{YAPI} & \text{YModule} & \text{YTemperature} \\
 & & \text{YPressure} \\
 & & \text{YRelay} \\
 & & \text{YXxx} \\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

\textit{Structure of the Yoctopuce API.}

The \texttt{YSensor} class

Each Yoctopuce sensor function has its dedicated class: \texttt{YTemperature} to measure the temperature, \texttt{YVoltage} to measure a voltage, \texttt{YRelay} to drive a relay, etc. However there is a special class that can do more: \texttt{YSensor}.
The YSensor class is the parent class for all Yoctopuce sensors, and can provide access to any sensor, regardless of its type. It includes methods to access all common functions. This makes it easier to create applications that use many different sensors. Moreover, if you create an application based on YSensor, it will work with all Yoctopuce sensors, even those which do no yet exist.

**Programmation**

In the Yoctopuce API, priority was put on the ease of access to the module functions by offering the possibility to make abstractions of the modules implementing them. Therefore, it is quite possible to work with a set of functions without ever knowing exactly which module are hosting them at the hardware level. This tremendously simplifies programming projects with a large number of modules.

From the programming stand point, your Yocto-PT100 is viewed as a module hosting a given number of functions. In the API, these functions are objects which can be found independently, in several ways.

**Access to the functions of a module**

**Access by logical name**

Each function can be assigned an arbitrary and persistent logical name: this logical name is stored in the flash memory of the module, even if this module is disconnected. An object corresponding to an Xxx function to which a logical name has been assigned can then be directly found with this logical name and the YXxx.FindXxx method. Note however that a logical name must be unique among all the connected modules.

**Access by enumeration**

You can enumerate all the functions of the same type on all the connected modules with the help of the classic enumeration functions FirstXxx and nextXxxx available for each YXxx class.

**Access by hardware name**

Each module function has a hardware name, assigned at the factory and which cannot be modified. The functions of a module can also be found directly with this hardware name and the YXxx.FindXxx function of the corresponding class.

**Difference between Find and First**

The YXxx.FindXxxx and YXxx.FirstXxxx methods do not work exactly the same way. If there is no available module, YXxx.FirstXxxx returns a null value. On the opposite, even if there is no corresponding module, YXxx.FindXxxx returns a valid object, which is not online but which could become so if the corresponding module is later connected.

**Function handling**

When the object corresponding to a function is found, its methods are available in a classic way. Note that most of these subfunctions require the module hosting the function to be connected in order to be handled. This is generally not guaranteed, as a USB module can be disconnected after the control software has started. The isOnline method, available in all the classes, is then very helpful.

**Access to the modules**

Even if it is perfectly possible to build a complete project while making a total abstraction of which function is hosted on which module, the modules themselves are also accessible from the API. In fact, they can be handled in a way quite similar to the functions. They are assigned a serial number at the factory which allows you to find the corresponding object with YModule.Find(). You can also assign arbitrary logical names to the modules to make finding them easier. Finally, the YModule class contains the YModule.FirstModule() and nextModule() enumeration methods allowing you to list the connected modules.
Functions/Module interaction

From the API standpoint, the modules and their functions are strongly uncorrelated by design. Nevertheless, the API provides the possibility to go from one to the other. Thus, the `get_module()` method, available for each function class, allows you to find the object corresponding to the module hosting this function. Inversely, the `YModule` class provides several methods allowing you to enumerate the functions available on a module.

5.2. The Yocto-PT100 module

The Yocto-PT100 module provides a single instance of the Temperature function, corresponding to the PT100 input. The sensor typical accuracy is of 0.01 degrees Celsius.

module : Module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>modifiable ?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>productName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serialNumber</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logicalName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>productId</td>
<td>Hexadecimal number</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>productRelease</td>
<td>Hexadecimal number</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firmwareRelease</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentSettings</td>
<td>Enumerated</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luminosity</td>
<td>0..100%</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beacon</td>
<td>On/Off</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upTime</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usbCurrent</td>
<td>Used current (mA)</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rebootCountdown</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userVar</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

temperature : Temperature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>modifiable ?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>logicalName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advertisedValue</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unit</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentValue</td>
<td>Fixed-point number</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lowestValue</td>
<td>Fixed-point number</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highestValue</td>
<td>Fixed-point number</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentRawValue</td>
<td>Fixed-point number</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logFrequency</td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reportFrequency</td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advMode</td>
<td>Enumerated</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calibrationParam</td>
<td>Calibration parameters</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>Fixed-point number</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensorState</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensorType</td>
<td>Enumerated</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signalValue</td>
<td>Fixed-point number</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signalUnit</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

dataLogger : DataLogger

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>modifiable ?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>logicalName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advertisedValue</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentValue</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeUTC</td>
<td>UTC time</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recording</td>
<td>Enumerated</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoStart</td>
<td>On/Off</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beaconDriven</td>
<td>On/Off</td>
<td>modifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usage</td>
<td>0..100%</td>
<td>read-only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3. Module control interface

The YModule class can be used with all Yoctopuce USB devices. It can be used to control the module global parameters, and to enumerate the functions provided by each module.

**productName**
Character string containing the commercial name of the module, as set by the factory.

**serialNumber**
Character string containing the serial number, unique and programmed at the factory. For a Yocto-PT100 module, this serial number always starts with PT100MK1. You can use the serial number to access a given module by software.

**logicalName**
Character string containing the logical name of the module, initially empty. This attribute can be modified at will by the user. Once initialized to an non-empty value, it can be used to access a given module. If two modules with the same logical name are in the same project, there is no way to determine which one answers when one tries accessing by logical name. The logical name is limited to 19 characters among A..Z,a..z,0..9,_, and -.

**productId**
USB device identifier of the module, preprogrammed to 53 at the factory.

**productRelease**
Release number of the module hardware, preprogrammed at the factory. The original hardware release returns value 1, revision B returns value 2, etc.

**firmwareRelease**
Release version of the embedded firmware, changes each time the embedded software is updated.

**persistentSettings**
State of persistent module settings: loaded from flash memory, modified by the user or saved to flash memory.

**luminosity**
Lighting strength of the informative leds (e.g. the Yocto-Led) contained in the module. It is an integer value which varies between 0 (LEDs turned off) and 100 (maximum led intensity). The default value is 50. To change the strength of the module LEDs, or to turn them off completely, you only need to change this value.

**beacon**
Activity of the localization beacon of the module.

**upTime**
Time elapsed since the last time the module was powered on.

**usbCurrent**
Current consumed by the module on the USB bus, in milli-amps.

**rebootCountdown**
Countdown to use for triggering a reboot of the module.
userVar
32bit integer variable available for user storage.

5.4. Temperature function interface

The YTemperature class allows you to read and configure Yoctopuce temperature sensors, for instance using a Yocto-Meteo-V2, a Yocto-Thermocouple, a Yocto-PT100 or a Yocto-Temperature. It inherits from YSensor class the core functions to read measurements, to register callback functions, to access the autonomous datalogger. This class adds the ability to configure some specific parameters for some sensors (connection type, temperature mapping table).

logicalName
Character string containing the logical name of the temperature sensor, initially empty. This attribute can be modified at will by the user. Once initialized to an non-empty value, it can be used to access the temperature sensor directly. If two temperature sensors with the same logical name are used in the same project, there is no way to determine which one answers when one tries accessing by logical name. The logical name is limited to 19 characters among A..Z,a..z,0..9,_, and -. 

advertisedValue
Short character string summarizing the current state of the temperature sensor, that is automatically advertised up to the parent hub. For a temperature sensor, the advertised value is the current value of the temperature.

unit
Short character string representing the measuring unit for the temperature.

currentValue
Current value of the temperature, in Celsius, as a floating point number.

lowestValue
Minimal value of the temperature, in Celsius, as a floating point number.

highestValue
Maximal value of the temperature, in Celsius, as a floating point number.

currentRawValue
Uncalibrated, unrounded raw value returned by the sensor, as a floating point number.

logFrequency
Datalogger recording frequency, or "OFF" when measures should not be stored in the data logger flash memory.

reportFrequency
Timed value notification frequency, or "OFF" when timed value notifications are disabled for this function.

advMode
Measuring mode for the advertised value pushed to the parent hub.

calibrationParam
Extra calibration parameters (for instance to compensate for the effects of an enclosure), as an array of 16 bit words.
resolution
Measure resolution (i.e. precision of the numeric representation, not necessarily of the measure itself).

sensorState
Sensor health state (zero when a current measure is available).

sensorType
Thermal sensor type used in the device, this can be a digital sensor, a specific type for a thermocouple, a PT100, a thermistor or a IR sensor.

signalValue
Current value of the electrical signal measured by the sensor (except for digital sensors) as a floating point number.

signalUnit
Short character string representing the measuring unit of the electrical signal used by the sensor.

command
Magic attribute used to setup physical sensor parameters.

5.5. DataLogger function interface

A non-volatile memory for storing ongoing measured data is available on most Yoctopuce sensors, for instance using a Yocto-Light-V3, a Yocto-Meteo-V2, a Yocto-Watt or a Yocto-3D-V2. Recording can happen automatically, without requiring a permanent connection to a computer. The YDataLogger class controls the global parameters of the internal data logger. Recording control (start/stop) as well as data retrieval is done at sensor objects level.

logicalName
Character string containing the logical name of the data logger, initially empty. This attribute can be modified at will by the user. Once initialized to an non-empty value, it can be used to access the data logger directly. If two data loggers with the same logical name are used in the same project, there is no way to determine which one answers when one tries accessing by logical name. The logical name is limited to 19 characters among A..Z,a..z,0..9,_, and -.

advertisedValue
Short character string summarizing the current state of the data logger, that is automatically advertised up to the parent hub. For a data logger, the advertised value is its recording state (ON or OFF).

currentRunIndex
Current run number, corresponding to the number of time the module was powered on with the dataLogger enabled at some point.

timeUTC
Current UTC time, in case it is desirable to bind an absolute time reference to the data stored by the data logger. This time must be set up by software.

recording
Activation state of the data logger. The data logger can be enabled and disabled at will, using this attribute, but its state on power on is determined by the autoStart persistent attribute. When the datalogger is enabled but not yet ready to record data, its state is set to PENDING.
autoStart
Automatic start of the data logger on power on. Setting this attribute ensures that the data logger is always turned on when the device is powered up, without need for a software command. Note: if the device doesn't have any time source at his disposal, it will wait for ~8 seconds before automatically starting to record.

beaconDriven
Synchronize the state of the localization beacon and the state of the data logger. If this attribute is set, it is possible to start the recording with the Yocto-button or the attribute beacon of the function YModule. In the same way, if the attribute recording is changed, the state of the localization beacon is updated. Note: when this attribute is set the localization beacon pulses slower than usual.

usage
Percentage of datalogger memory in use.

clearHistory
Attribute that can be set to true to clear recorded data.

5.6. What interface: Native, DLL or Service ?

There are several methods to control you Yoctopuce module by software.

Native control
In this case, the software driving your project is compiled directly with a library which provides control of the modules. Objectively, it is the simplest and most elegant solution for the end user. The end user then only needs to plug the USB cable and run your software for everything to work. Unfortunately, this method is not always available or even possible.

Native control by DLL
Here, the main part of the code controlling the modules is located in a DLL. The software is compiled with a small library which provides control of the DLL. It is the fastest method to code module support in a given language. Indeed, the "useful" part of the control code is located in the DLL which is the same for all languages: the effort to support a new language is limited to coding the small library which controls the DLL. From the end user stand point, there are few differences: one must simply make sure that the DLL is installed on the end user's computer at the same time as the main software.
The application uses the DLL to natively control the locally connected module

Control by service

Some languages do simply not allow you to easily gain access to the hardware layers of the machine. It is the case for Javascript, for instance. To deal with this case, Yoctopuce provides a solution in the form of a small piece of software called VirtualHub. It can access the modules, and your application only needs to use a library which offers all necessary functions to control the modules via this VirtualHub. The end users will have to start the VirtualHub before running the project control software itself, unless they decide to install the hub as a service/deamon, in which case the VirtualHub starts automatically when the machine starts up.

The service control method comes with a non-negligible advantage: the application does not need to run on the machine on which the modules are connected. The application can very well be located on another machine which connects itself to the service to drive the modules. Moreover, the native libraries and DLL mentioned above are also able to connect themselves remotely to one or several machines running VirtualHub.

1 www.yoctopuce.com/EN/virtualhub.php
When a VirtualHub is used, the control application does not need to reside on the same machine as the module.

Whatever the selected programming language and the control paradigm used, programming itself stays strictly identical. From one language to another, functions bear exactly the same name, and have the same parameters. The only differences are linked to the constraints of the languages themselves.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Native</th>
<th>Native with DLL</th>
<th>VirtualHub</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C++</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective-C</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delphi</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Python</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VisualBasic .Net</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# .Net</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# UWP</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EcmaScript / JavaScript</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHP</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java for Android</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command line</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabVIEW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Support methods for different languages

5.7. Programming, where to start?

At this point of the user's guide, you should know the main theoretical points of your Yocto-PT100. It is now time to practice. You must download the Yoctopuce library for your favorite programming language from the Yoctopuce web site\(^2\). Then skip directly to the chapter corresponding to the chosen programming language.

All the examples described in this guide are available in the programming libraries. For some languages, the libraries also include some complete graphical applications, with their source code.

When you have mastered the basic programming of your module, you can turn to the chapter on advanced programming that describes some techniques that will help you make the most of your Yocto-PT100.
6. Using the Yocto-PT100 in command line

When you want to perform a punctual operation on your Yocto-PT100, such as reading a value, assigning a logical name, and so on, you can obviously use the Virtual Hub, but there is a simpler, faster, and more efficient method: the command line API.

The command line API is a set of executables, one by type of functionality offered by the range of Yoctopuce products. These executables are provided pre-compiled for all the Yoctopuce officially supported platforms/OS. Naturally, the executable sources are also provided¹.

6.1. Installing

Download the command line API². You do not need to run any setup, simply copy the executables corresponding to your platform/OS in a directory of your choice. You may add this directory to your PATH variable to be able to access these executables from anywhere. You are all set, you only need to connect your Yocto-PT100, open a shell, and start working by typing for example:

```
C:\>YTemperature any get_currentValue
```

To use the command API on Linux, you need either have root privileges or to define an udev rule for your system. See the Troubleshooting chapter for more details.

6.2. Use: general description

All the command line API executables work on the same principle. They must be called the following way

```
C:\>Executable [options] [target] command [parameter]
```

[options] manage the global workings of the commands, they allow you, for instance, to pilot a module remotely through the network, or to force the module to save its configuration after executing the command.

[target] is the name of the module or of the function to which the command applies. Some very generic commands do not need a target. You can also use the aliases "any" and "all", or a list of names separated by comas without space.

¹ If you want to recompile the command line API, you also need the C++ API.
² http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
command is the command you want to run. Almost all the functions available in the classic programming APIs are available as commands. You need to respect neither the case nor the underlined characters in the command name.

[parameters] logically are the parameters needed by the command.

At any time, the command line API executables can provide a rather detailed help. Use for instance:

```
C:\> executable /help
```

to know the list of available commands for a given command line API executable, or even:

```
C:\> executable command /help
```

to obtain a detailed description of the parameters of a command.

### 6.3. Control of the Temperature function

To control the Temperature function of your Yocto-PT100, you need the YTemperature executable file.

For instance, you can launch:

```
C:\> YTemperature any get_currentValue
```

This example uses the "any" target to indicate that we want to work on the first Temperature function found among all those available on the connected Yoctopuce modules when running. This prevents you from having to know the exact names of your function and of your module.

But you can use logical names as well, as long as you have configured them beforehand. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with the PT100MK1-123456 serial number which you have called "MyModule", and its temperature function which you have renamed "MyFunction". The five following calls are strictly equivalent (as long as MyFunction is defined only once, to avoid any ambiguity).

```
C:\> YTemperature PT100MK1-123456.temperature describe
C:\> YTemperature PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction describe
C:\> YTemperature MyModule.temperature describe
C:\> YTemperature MyModule.MyFunction describe
C:\> YTemperature MyFunction describe
```

To work on all the Temperature functions at the same time, use the "all" target.

```
C:\> YTemperature all describe
```

For more details on the possibilities of the YTemperature executable, use:

```
C:\> YTemperature /help
```

### 6.4. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar way with the help of the YModule executable. For example, to obtain the list of all the connected modules, use:

```
C:\> YModule inventory
```
You can also use the following command to obtain an even more detailed list of the connected modules:

```plaintext
C:\>YModule all describe
```

Each `xxx` property of the module can be obtained thanks to a command of the `get_xxxx()` type, and the properties which are not read only can be modified with the `set_xxx()` command. For example:

```plaintext
C:\>YModule PT100MK1-12346 set_logicalName MonPremierModule
C:\>YModule PT100MK1-12346 get_logicalName
```

### Changing the settings of the module

When you want to change the settings of a module, simply use the corresponding `set_xxx` command. However, this change happens only in the module RAM: if the module restarts, the changes are lost. To store them permanently, you must tell the module to save its current configuration in its nonvolatile memory. To do so, use the `saveToFlash` command. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `revertFromFlash` method. For example:

```plaintext
C:\>YModule PT100MK1-12346 set_logicalName MonPremierModule
C:\>YModule PT100MK1-12346 saveToFlash
```

Note that you can do the same thing in a single command with the `-s` option.

```plaintext
C:\>YModule -s PT100MK1-12346 set_logicalName MonPremierModule
```

Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the `saveToFlash()` function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

### 6.5. Limitations

The command line API has the same limitation than the other APIs: there can be only one application at a given time which can access the modules natively. By default, the command line API works in native mode.

You can easily work around this limitation by using a Virtual Hub: run the VirtualHub\(^3\) on the concerned machine, and use the executables of the command line API with the `-r` option. For example, if you use:

```plaintext
C:\>YModule inventory
```

you obtain a list of the modules connected by USB, using a native access. If another command which accesses the modules natively is already running, this does not work. But if you run a Virtual Hub, and you give your command in the form:

```plaintext
C:\>YModule -r 127.0.0.1 inventory
```

it works because the command is not executed natively anymore, but through the Virtual Hub. Note that the Virtual Hub counts as a native application.

7. Using Yocto-PT100 with JavaScript / EcmaScript

EcmaScript is the official name of the standardized version of the web-oriented programming language commonly referred to as JavaScript. This Yoctopuce library take advantages of advanced features introduced in EcmaScript 2017. It has therefore been named Library for JavaScript / EcmaScript 2017 to differentiate it from the previous Library for JavaScript, now deprecated in favor of this new version.

This library provides access to Yoctopuce devices for modern JavaScript engines. It can be used within a browser as well as with Node.js. The library will automatically detect upon initialization whether the runtime environment is a browser or a Node.js virtual machine, and use the most appropriate system libraries accordingly.

Asynchronous communication with the devices is handled across the whole library using Promise objects, leveraging the new EcmaScript 2017 async/await non-blocking syntax for asynchronous I/O (see below). This syntax is now available out-of-the-box in most Javascript engines. No transpilation is needed: no Babel, no jspm, just plain Javascript. Here is your favorite engines minimum version needed to run this code. All of them are officially released at the time we write this document.

- Node.js v7.6 and later
- Firefox 52
- Opera 42 (incl. Android version)
- Chrome 55 (incl. Android version)
- Safari 10.1 (incl. iOS version)
- Android WebView 55
- Google V8 Javascript engine v5.5

If you need backward-compatibility with older releases, you can always run Babel to transpile your code and the library to older standards, as described a few paragraphs below.

We don't suggest using jspm 0.17 anymore since that tool is still in Beta after 18 month, and having to use an extra tool to implement our library is pointless now that async/await are part of the standard.

7.1. Blocking I/O versus Asynchronous I/O in JavaScript

JavaScript is single-threaded by design. That means, if a program is actively waiting for the result of a network-based operation such as reading from a sensor, the whole program is blocked. In browser environments, this can even completely freeze the user interface. For this reason, the use of blocking I/O in JavaScript is strongly discouraged nowadays, and blocking network APIs are getting deprecated everywhere.
Instead of using parallel threads, JavaScript relies on asynchronous I/O to handle operations with a possible long timeout: whenever a long I/O call needs to be performed, it is only triggered and but then the code execution flow is terminated. The JavaScript engine is therefore free to handle other pending tasks, such as UI. Whenever the pending I/O call is completed, the system invokes a callback function with the result of the I/O call to resume execution of the original execution flow.

When used with plain callback functions, as pervasive in Node.js libraries, asynchronous I/O tend to produce code with poor readability, as the execution flow is broken into many disconnected callback functions. Fortunately, new methods have emerged recently to improve that situation. In particular, the use of Promise objects to abstract and work with asynchronous tasks helps a lot. Any function that makes a long I/O operation can return a Promise, which can be used by the caller to chain subsequent operations in the same flow. Promises are part of EcmaScript 2015 standard.

Promise objects are good, but what makes them even better is the new async/await keywords to handle asynchronous I/O:

- a function declared async will automatically encapsulate its result as a Promise
- within an async function, any function call prefixed with by await will chain the Promise returned by the function with a promise to resume execution of the caller
- any exception during the execution of an async function will automatically invoke the Promise failure continuation

Long story made short, async and await make it possible to write EcmaScript code with all benefits of asynchronous I/O, but without breaking the code flow. It is almost like multi-threaded execution, except that control switch between pending tasks only happens at places where the await keyword appears.

We have therefore chosen to write our new EcmaScript library using Promises and async functions, so that you can use the friendly await syntax. To keep it easy to remember, all public methods of the EcmaScript library are async, i.e. return a Promise object, except:

- GetTickCount(), because returning a time stamp asynchronously does not make sense...
- FindModule(), FirstModule(), nextModule(),... because device detection and enumeration always work on internal device lists handled in background, and does not require immediate asynchronous I/O.

### 7.2. Using Yoctopuce library for JavaScript / EcmaScript 2017

JavaScript is one of those languages which do not generally allow you to directly access the hardware layers of your computer. Therefore the library can only be used to access network-enabled devices (connected through a YoctoHub), or USB devices accessible through Yoctopuce TCP/IP to USB gateway, named VirtualHub.

Go to the Yoctopuce web site and download the following items:

- The Javascript / EcmaScript 2017 programming library¹
- The VirtualHub software² for Windows, Mac OS X or Linux, depending on your OS

Extract the library files in a folder of your choice, you will find many of examples in it. Connect your modules and start the VirtualHub software. You do not need to install any driver.

Using the official Yoctopuce library for node.js

Start by installing the latest Node.js version (v7.6 or later) on your system. It is very easy. You can download it from the official web site: http://nodejs.org. Make sure to install it fully, including npm, and add it to the system path.

---

¹ www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
² www.yoctopuce.com/EN/virtualHub.php
To give it a try, go into one of the example directory (for instance example_nodejs/Doc-Inventory). You will see that it include an application description file (package.json) and a source file (demo.js). To download and setup the libraries needed by this example, just run:

```bash
npm install
```

Once done, you can start the example file using:

```bash
node demo.js
```

**Using a local copy of the Yoctopuce library with node.js**

If for some reason you need to make changes to the Yoctopuce library, you can easily configure your project to use the local copy in the `lib/` subdirectory rather than the official npm package. In order to do so, simply type the following command in your project directory:

```bash
npm link ../..lib
```

**Using the Yoctopuce library within a browser (HTML)**

For HTML examples, it is even simpler: there is nothing to install. Each example is a single HTML file that you can open in a browser to try it. In this context, loading the Yoctopuce library is no different from any standard HTML script include tag.

**Using the Yoctoluce library on older JavaScript engines**

If you need to run this library on older JavaScript engines, you can use Babel\(^3\) to transpile your code and the library into older JavaScript standards. To install Babel with typical settings, simply use:

```bash
npm install -g babel-cli
npm install babel-preset-env
```

You would typically ask Babel to put the transpiled files in another directory, named `compat` for instance. Your files and all files of the Yoctopuce library should be transpiled, as follow:

```bash
babel --presets env demo.js --out-dir compat/
babel --presets env ../lib --out-dir compat/
```

Although this approach is based on node.js toolchain, it actually works as well for transpiling JavaScript files for use in a browser. The only thing that you cannot do so easily is transpiling JavaScript code embedded directly in an HTML page. You have to use an external script file for using EcmaScript 2017 syntax with Babel.

Babel has many smart features, such as a watch mode that will automatically refresh transpiled files whenever the source file is changed, but this is beyond the scope of this note. You will find more in Babel documentation.

**Backward-compatibility with the old JavaScript library**

This new library is not fully backward-compatible with the old JavaScript library, because there is no way to transparently map the old blocking API to the new asynchronous API. The method names however are the same, and old synchronous code can easily be made asynchronous just by adding the proper `await` keywords before the method calls. For instance, simply replace:

```javascript
beaconState = module.get_beacon();
```

by

```javascript
beaconState = module.get_beacon();
```

\(^3\) http://babeljs.io
Apart from a few exceptions, most `XXX_async` redundant methods have been removed as well, as they would have introduced confusion on the proper way of handling asynchronous behaviors. It is however very simple to get an `async` method to invoke a callback upon completion, using the returned Promise object. For instance, you can replace:

```javascript
module.get_beacon_async(callback, myContext);
```

by

```javascript
module.get_beacon().then(function(res) { callback(myContext, module, res); });
```

In some cases, it might be desirable to get a sensor value using a method identical to the old synchronous methods (without using Promises), even if it returns a slightly outdated cached value since I/O is not possible. For this purpose, the EcmaScript library introduce new classes called **synchronous proxies**. A synchronous proxy is an object that mirrors the most recent state of the connected class, but can be read using regular synchronous function calls. For instance, instead of writing:

```javascript
async function logInfo(module){
  console.log('Name: ' + await module.get_logicalName());
  console.log('Beacon: ' + await module.get_beacon());
}
...logInfo(myModule);
...you can use:

```javascript
function logInfoProxy(moduleSyncProxy){
  console.log('Name: ' + moduleSyncProxy.get_logicalName());
  console.log('Beacon: ' + moduleSyncProxy.get_beacon());
}
logInfoSync(\n  await myModule.get_syncProxy());
```

You can also rewrite this last asynchronous call as:

```javascript
myModule.get_syncProxy().then(logInfoProxy);
```

### 7.3. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a JavaScript code snippet to use the Temperature function.

```javascript
// For Node.js, we use function require()
// For HTML, we would use &lt;script src="..."&gt;
require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_api.js');
require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_temperature.js');

// Get access to your device, through the VirtualHub running locally
await YAPI.RegisterHub('127.0.0.1');
var temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");

// Check that the module is online to handle hot-plug
if(await temperature.isOnline())
{
  // Use temperature.get_currentValue()
  [...]
```
Let us look at these lines in more details.

**yocto_api and yocto_temperature import**
These two import provide access to functions allowing you to manage Yoctopuce modules. 
yocto_api is always needed, yocto_temperature is necessary to manage modules containing a temperature sensor, such as Yocto-PT100. Other imports can be useful in other cases, such as YModule which can let you enumerate any type of Yoctopuce device.

**YAPI.RegisterHub**
The RegisterHub method allows you to indicate on which machine the Yoctopuce modules are located, more precisely on which machine the VirtualHub software is running. In our case, the 127.0.0.1:4444 address indicates the local machine, port 4444 (the standard port used by Yoctopuce). You can very well modify this address, and enter the address of another machine on which the VirtualHub software is running, or of a YoctoHub. If the host cannot be reached, this function will trigger an exception.

**YTemperature.FindTemperature**
The FindTemperature method allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can also use logical names, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number PT100MK1-123456 which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the temperature function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```javascript
let temp = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature")
let temp = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MaFonction")
let temp = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MonModule.temperature")
let temp = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MonModule.MaFonction")
let temp = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MaFonction")
```

YTemperature.FindTemperature returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**
The isOnline() method of the object returned by FindTemperature allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

**get_currentValue**
The get_currentValue() method of the object returned by YTemperature.FindTemperature provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

**A real example, for Node.js**
Open a command window (a terminal, a shell...) and go into the directory example_nodejs/Doc-GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100 within Yoctopuce library for JavaScript / EcmaScript 2017. In there, you will find a file named demo.js with the sample code below, which uses the functions explained above, but this time used with all side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

If your Yocto-PT100 is not connected on the host running the browser, replace in the example the address 127.0.0.1 by the IP address of the host on which the Yocto-PT100 is connected and where you run the VirtualHub.

```javascript
"use strict";
require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_api.js');
require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_temperature.js');
let temp;
```
async function startDemo()
{
    await YAPI.LogUnhandledPromiseRejections();
    await YAPI.DisableExceptions();

    // Setup the API to use the VirtualHub on local machine
    let errmsg = new YErrorMsg();
    if (await YAPI.RegisterHub('127.0.0.1', errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS) {
        console.log('Cannot contact VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1: ' + errmsg.msg);
        return;
    }

    // Select specified device, or use first available one
    let serial = process.argv[process.argv.length - 1];
    if (serial[8] != '-') {
        // by default use any connected module suitable for the demo
        let anysensor = YTemperature.FirstTemperature();
        if (anysensor) {
            let module = await anysensor.module();
            serial = await module.get_serialNumber();
        } else {
            console.log('No matching sensor connected, check cable !');
            return;
        }

        console.log('Using device ' + serial);
        temp = YTemperature.FindTemperature(serial + '.temperature');
    }

    refresh();

    async function refresh()
    {
        if (await temp.isOnline()) {
            console.log('Temperature : ' + (await temp.get_currentValue()) + (await temp.get_unit()));
        } else {
            console.log('Module not connected');
        }
        setTimeout(refresh, 500);
    }

    startDemo();
}

As explained at the beginning of this chapter, you need to have Node.js v7.6 or later installed to try this example. When done, you can type the following two commands to automatically download and install the dependencies for building this example:

    npm install

You can then start the sample code within Node.js using the following command, replacing the [...] by the arguments that you want to pass to the demo code:

    node demo.js [...]
No installation is needed to run this example, all you have to do is open the HTML file using a web browser,

### 7.4. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```javascript
"use strict";

require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_api.js');

async function startDemo(args)
{
    await YAPI.LogUnhandledPromiseRejections();
    await YAPI.DisableExceptions();

    // Setup the API to use the VirtualHub on local machine
    let errmsg = new YErrorMsg();
    if(await YAPI.RegisterHub('127.0.0.1', errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS) {
        alert('Cannot contact VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1: '+errmsg.msg);
        return;
    }

    // Select the relay to use
    let module = YModule.FindModule(args[0]);
    if(await module.isOnline()) {
        if(args.length > 1) {
            if(args[1] == 'ON') {
```

```
Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `get_xxxx()`, and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `set_xxxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

### Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `set_xxxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `saveToFlash()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```javascript
"use strict";

require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_api.js');

async function startDemo(args)
{
    await YAPI.LogUnhandledPromiseRejections();

    // Setup the API to use the VirtualHub on local machine
    let errmsg = new YErrorMsg();
    if(await YAPI.RegisterHub('127.0.0.1', errmsg) !== YAPI.SUCCESS) {
        console.log("Cannot connect VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1: "+errmsg.msg);
        return;
    }

    // Select the relay to use
    let module = YModule.FindModule(args[0]);
    if(await module.isOnline()) {
        if(args.length > 1) {
            let Newname = args[1];
            if(!await YAPI.CheckLogicalName(Newname)) {
                console.log("Invalid name (" + Newname + ")");
                process.exit(1);
            }
            await module.set_logicalName(Newname);
            await module.saveToFlash();
        }
        console.log("Current name: "+await module.get_logicalName());
    } else {
        console.log("Module not connected (check identification and USB cable)\n");
    }
    await YAPI.FreeAPI();
}
```
Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the `YModule.getFirstModule()` function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the `nextModule()` function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not `null`. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```javascript
"use strict";
require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_api.js');
async function startDemo()
{
  await YAPI.LogUnhandledPromiseRejections();
  await YAPI.DisableExceptions();

  // Setup the API to use the VirtualHub on local machine
  let errmsg = new YErrorMsg();
  if (await YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1", errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS) {
    console.log('Cannot contact VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1');
    return;
  }
  refresh();
}

async function refresh()
{
  try {
    let errmsg = new YErrorMsg();
    await YAPI.UpdateDeviceList(errmsg);

    let module = YModule.getFirstModule();
    while(module) {
      let line = await module.get_serialNumber();
      line += '(' + (await module.get_productName()) + ')';
      console.log(line);
      module = module.nextModule();
    }
    setTimeout(refresh, 500);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
}

try {
  startDemo();
} catch (e) {
  console.log(e);
}
```

7.5. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.
The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the isOnline function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to isOnline and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.

The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

• If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
• If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
• Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the YAPI.DisableExceptions() function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a get_state() method returns a Y_STATE_INVALID value, a get_currentValue method returns a Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is YAPI_SUCCESS if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the errType() and errMessage() methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.
8. Using Yocto-PT100 with PHP

PHP is, like Javascript, an atypical language when interfacing with hardware is at stakes. Nevertheless, using PHP with Yoctopuce modules provides you with the opportunity to very easily create web sites which are able to interact with their physical environment, and this is not available to every web server. This technique has a direct application in home automation: a few Yoctopuce modules, a PHP server, and you can interact with your home from anywhere on the planet, as long as you have an internet connection.

PHP is one of those languages which do not allow you to directly access the hardware layers of your computer. Therefore you need to run a virtual hub on the machine on which your modules are connected.

To start your tests with PHP, you need a PHP 5.3 (or more) server, preferably locally on you machine. If you wish to use the PHP server of your internet provider, it is possible, but you will probably need to configure your ADSL router for it to accept and forward TCP request on the 4444 port.

8.1. Getting ready

Go to the Yoctopuce web site and download the following items:

- The PHP programming library
- The VirtualHub software for Windows, Mac OS X, or Linux, depending on your OS

Decompress the library files in a folder of your choice accessible to your web server, connect your modules, run the VirtualHub software, and you are ready to start your first tests. You do not need to install any driver.

8.2. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a PHP code snippet to use the Temperature function.

```php
include('yocto_api.php');
include('yocto_temperature.php');
```

---

1 A couple of free PHP servers: easyPHP for Windows, MAMP for Mac OS X.
2 www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
3 www.yoctopuce.com/EN/virtualhub.php
Let's look at these lines in more details.

### yocto_api.php and yocto_temperature.php

These two PHP includes provides access to the functions allowing you to manage Yoctopuce modules. `yocto_api.php` must always be included, `yocto_temperature.php` is necessary to manage modules containing a temperature sensor, such as Yocto-PT100.

#### yRegisterHub

The `yRegisterHub` function allows you to indicate on which machine the Yoctopuce modules are located, more precisely on which machine the VirtualHub software is running. In our case, the `127.0.0.1:4444` address indicates the local machine, port `4444` (the standard port used by Yoctopuce). You can very well modify this address, and enter the address of another machine on which the VirtualHub software is running.

#### yFindTemperature

The `yFindTemperature` function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number `PT100MK1-123456` which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the `temperature` function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```php
$temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");
$temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction");
$temperature = yFindTemperature("MyModule.temperature");
$temperature = yFindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction");
$temperature = yFindTemperature("MyFunction");
```

`yFindTemperature` returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

#### isOnline

The `isOnline()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

#### get_currentValue

The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

### A real example

Open your preferred text editor, copy the code sample below, save it with the Yoctopuce library files in a location which is accessible to your web server, then use your preferred web browser to access this page. The code is also provided in the directory `Examples/Doc-GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100` of the Yoctopuce library.

In this example, you will recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

---

4 If you do not have a text editor, use Notepad rather than Microsoft Word.
8.3. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.
8. Using Yocto-PT100 with PHP

```php
if (!$module->isOnline()) {
    die("Module not connected (check serial and USB cable)");
} else {
    // or use any connected module suitable for the demo
    $module = MyFirstModule();
    if ($module) {
        // skip VirtualHub
        $module = $module->nextModule();
    }
    if (null==$module) {
        die("No module connected (check USB cable)");
    } else {
        $serial = $module->get_serialNumber();
    }

    printf("Module to use:<input name='serial' value='$
```

Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `get_xxxx()`, and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `set_xxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

### Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `set_xxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `saveToFlash()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```html
<!-- HTML
<!-- HEAD
<title>save settings</title>
</HEAD>
<!-- BODY
<!-- method='get'
<php
    include('yocto_api.php');

    // Use explicit error handling rather than exceptions
    yDisableExceptions();

    // Setup the API to use the VirtualHub on local machine
    if (yRegisterHub("http://127.0.0.1:4444/", $errmsg) != YAPI_SUCCESS) {
        die("Cannot contact VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1");
    }
```
8. Using Yocto-PT100 with PHP

Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the `saveToFlash()` function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

**Listing the modules**

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the `yFirstModule()` function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the `nextModule()` function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not NULL. Below a short example listing the connected modules.
8.4. HTTP callback API and NAT filters

The PHP library is able to work in a specific mode called HTTP callback Yocto-API. With this mode, you can control Yoctopuce devices installed behind a NAT filter, such as a DSL router for example, and this without needing to open a port. The typical application is to control Yoctopuce devices, located on a private network, from a public web site.

The NAT filter: advantages and disadvantages

A DSL router which translates network addresses (NAT) works somewhat like a private phone switchboard (a PBX): internal extensions can call each other and call the outside; but seen from the outside, there is only one official phone number, that of the switchboard itself. You cannot reach the internal extensions from the outside.

Transposed to the network, we have the following: appliances connected to your home automation network can communicate with one another using a local IP address (of the 192.168.xxx.yyy type), and contact Internet servers through their public address. However, seen from the outside, you have only one official IP address, assigned to the DSL router only, and you cannot reach your network appliances directly from the outside. It is rather restrictive, but it is a relatively efficient protection against intrusions.

Responses from request from LAN machines are routed.
But requests from the outside are blocked.

Seeing Internet without being seen provides an enormous security advantage. However, this signifies that you cannot, a priori, set up your own web server at home to control a home automation installation from the outside. A solution to this problem, advised by numerous home automation system dealers, consists in providing outside visibility to your home automation server itself, by adding a routing rule in the NAT configuration of the DSL router. The issue of this solution is that it exposes the home automation server to external attacks.

The HTTP callback API solves this issue without having to modify the DSL router configuration. The module control script is located on an external site, and it is the VirtualHub which is in charge of calling it a regular intervals.

Configuration
The callback API thus uses the VirtualHub as a gateway. All the communications are initiated by the VirtualHub. They are thus outgoing communications and therefore perfectly authorized by the DSL router.

You must configure the VirtualHub so that it calls the PHP script on a regular basis. To do so:

1. Launch a VirtualHub
2. Access its interface, usually 127.0.0.1:4444
3. Click on the configure button of the line corresponding to the VirtualHub itself
4. Click on the edit button of the Outgoing callbacks section

Click on the "configure" button on the first line
Using Yocto-PT100 with PHP

Click on the "edit" button of the "Outgoing callbacks" section

And select "Yocto-API callback".

You then only need to define the URL of the PHP script and, if need be, the user name and password to access this URL. Supported authentication methods are basic and digest. The second method is safer than the first one because it does not allow transfer of the password on the network.

Usage

From the programmer standpoint, the only difference is at the level of the yRegisterHub function call. Instead of using an IP address, you must use the callback string (or http://callback which is equivalent).

```
include("yocto_api.php");
yRegisterHub("Callback");
```

The remainder of the code stays strictly identical. On the VirtualHub interface, at the bottom of the configuration window for the HTTP callback API, there is a button allowing you to test the call to the PHP script.

Be aware that the PHP script controlling the modules remotely through the HTTP callback API can be called only by the VirtualHub. Indeed, it requires the information posted by the VirtualHub to function. To code a web site which controls Yoctopuce modules interactively, you must create a user interface which stores in a file or in a database the actions to be performed on the Yoctopuce modules. These actions are then read and run by the control script.
Common issues
For the HTTP callback API to work, the PHP option allow_url_fopen must be set. Some web site hosts do not set it by default. The problem then manifests itself with the following error:

`error: URL file-access is disabled in the server configuration`

To set this option, you must create, in the repertory where the control PHP script is located, an .htaccess file containing the following line:

```bash
php_flag "allow_url_fopen" "On"
```

Depending on the security policies of the host, it is sometimes impossible to authorize this option at the root of the web site, or even to install PHP scripts receiving data from a POST HTTP. In this case, place the PHP script in a subdirectory.

Limitations
This method that allows you to go through NAT filters cheaply has nevertheless a price. Communications being initiated by the VirtualHub at a more or less regular interval, reaction time to an event is clearly longer than if the Yoctopuce modules were driven directly. You can configure the reaction time in the specific window of the VirtualHub, but it is at least of a few seconds in the best case.

The HTTP callback Yocto-API mode is currently available in PHP, EcmaScript (Node.JS) and Java only.

8.5. Error handling
When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the isOnline function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to isOnline and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.

The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

- If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
- If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
- Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the YAPI.DisableExceptions() function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a get_state() method returns a Y_STATE_INVALID value, a `get_currentValue` method returns a Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing...
your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is \texttt{YAPI\_SUCCESS} if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the \texttt{errType()} and \texttt{errMessage()} methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.
9. Using Yocto-PT100 with C++

C++ is not the simplest language to master. However, if you take care to limit yourself to its essential functionalities, this language can very well be used for short programs quickly coded, and it has the advantage of being easily ported from one operating system to another. Under Windows, all the examples and the project models are tested with Microsoft Visual Studio 2010 Express, freely available on the Microsoft web site. Under Mac OS X, all the examples and project models are tested with XCode 4, available on the App Store. Moreover, under Max OS X and under Linux, you can compile the examples using a command line with GCC using the provided GNUmakefile. In the same manner under Windows, a Makefile allows you to compile examples using a command line, fully knowing the compilation and linking arguments.

Yoctopuce C++ libraries are integrally provided as source files. A section of the low-level library is written in pure C, but you should not need to interact directly with it: everything was done to ensure the simplest possible interaction from C++. The library is naturally also available as binary files, so that you can link it directly if you prefer.

You will soon notice that the C++ API defines many functions which return objects. You do not need to deallocate these objects yourself, the API does it automatically at the end of the application.

In order to keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are console applications. Naturally, the libraries function in a strictly identical manner if you integrate them in an application with a graphical interface. You will find in the last section of this chapter all the information needed to create a wholly new project linked with the Yoctopuce libraries.

9.1. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a C++ code snipplet to use the Temperature function.

```cpp
#include "yocto_api.h"
#include "yocto_temperature.h"

[...]
String  errmsg;
YTemperature  *temperature;

// Get access to your device, connected locally on USB for instance
yRegisterHub("usb",  errmsg);
temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");
```

---

9. Using Yocto-PT100 with C++

```cpp
// Hot-plug is easy: just check that the device is online
if(temperature->isOnline())
{
    // Use temperature->get_currentValue(), ...
}
```

Let's look at these lines in more details.

**yocto_api.h et yocto_temperature.h**

These two include files provide access to the functions allowing you to manage Yoctopuce modules. `yocto_api.h` must always be used, `yocto_temperature.h` is necessary to manage modules containing a temperature sensor, such as Yocto-PT100.

**yRegisterHub**

The `yRegisterHub` function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. When used with the parameter "usb", it will use the modules locally connected to the computer running the library. If the initialization does not succeed, this function returns a value different from YAPI_SUCCESS and `errmsg` contains the error message.

**yFindTemperature**

The `yFindTemperature` function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number PT100MK1-123456 which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the `temperature` function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```cpp
YTemperature *temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");
YTemperature *temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction");
YTemperature *temperature = yFindTemperature("MyModule.temperature");
YTemperature *temperature = yFindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction");
YTemperature *temperature = yFindTemperature("MyFunction");
```

`yFindTemperature` returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**

The `isOnline()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

**get_currentValue**

The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

**A real example**

Launch your C++ environment and open the corresponding sample project provided in the directory Examples/Demos/GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100 of the Yoctopuce library. If you prefer to work with your favorite text editor, open the file `main.cpp`, and type `make` to build the example when you are done.

In this example, you will recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

```cpp
#include "yocto_api.h"
#include "yocto_temperature.h"
#include <iostream>
#include <stdlib.h>
using namespace std;
```
9. Using Yocto-PT100 with C++

```cpp
static void usage(void)
{
    cout << "usage: demo <serial_number> " << endl;
    cout << " demo <logical_name>" << endl;
    cout << " demo any" << endl;
    u64 now = yGetTickCount();
    while (yGetTickCount() - now < 3000) {
        // wait 3 sec to show the message
    }
    exit(1);
}

int main(int argc, const char * argv[])
{
    string errmsg, target;
    YTemperature *tsensor;
    if (argc < 2) {
        usage();
    }
    target = (string) argv[1];
    // Setup the API to use local USB devices
    if (yRegisterHub("usb", errmsg) != YAPI_SUCCESS) {
        cerr << "RegisterHub error: " << errmsg << endl;
        return 1;
    }
    if (target == "any") {
        tsensor = yFirstTemperature();
        if (tsensor == NULL) {
            cout << "No module connected (check USB cable)" << endl;
            return 1;
        }
    } else {
        tsensor = yFindTemperature(target + ".temperature");
    }
    while (1) {
        if (!tsensor->isOnline()) {
            cout << "Module not connected (check identification and USB cable)";
            break;
        }
        cout << "Current temperature: " << tsensor->get_currentValue() << " Â°C" << endl;
        cout << " (press Ctrl-C to exit)" << endl;
        ySleep(1000, errmsg);
    }
    yFreeAPI();
    return 0;
}
```

9.2. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```cpp
#include <iostream>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "yocto_api.h"
using namespace std;
static void usage(const char *exe)
{
    cout << "usage: " << exe << " <serial or logical name> [ON/OFF]\" << endl;
    exit(1);
}

int main(int argc, const char * argv[])
```

www.yoctopuce.com
Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `get_xxxx()`, and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `set_xxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

**Changing the module settings**

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `set_xxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `saveToFlash()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```cpp
#include <iostream>
#include <stdlib.h>

#include "yocto_api.h"

using namespace std;

static void usage(const char *exe)
{
    cerr << "usage: " << exe << " <serial> <newLogicalName>" << endl;
    exit(1);
}

int main(int argc, const char * argv[])
{
    string errmsg;

    // Setup the API to use local USB devices
    if(yRegisterHub("usb", errmsg) != YAPI_SUCCESS) {
        cerr << "RegisterHub error: " << errmsg << endl;
        return 1;
    }

    if(argc < 2)
        usage(argv[0]);

    YModule *module = yFindModule(argv[1]); // use serial or logical name

    if (module->isOnline()) {
        if (argc > 2) {
            if (string(argv[2]) == "ON")
                module->set_beacon(Y_BEACON_ON);
            else
                module->set_beacon(Y_BEACON_OFF);
        }
        cout << "serial: " << module->get_serialNumber() << endl;
        cout << "logical name: " << module->get_logicalName() << endl;
        cout << "luminosity: " << module->get_luminosity() << endl;
        cout << "beacon: " << get_beacon();
        if (module->get_beacon() == Y_BEACON_ON)
            cout << "ON" << endl;
        else
            cout << "OFF" << endl;
        cout << "upTime: " << get_upTime() / 1000 << " sec" << endl;
        cout << "USB current: " << get_usbCurrent() << " mA" << endl;
        cout << "Logs: " << endl;
        get_lastLogs();
    } else {
        cout << argv[1] << " not connected (check identification and USB cable)" << endl;
    }
    yFreeAPI();
    return 0;
}
```
Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guaranties that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the \texttt{saveToFlash()} function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

### Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the \texttt{yFirstModule()} function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the \texttt{nextModule()} function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not \texttt{NULL}. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```cpp
#include <iostream>
#include "yocto_api.h"
using namespace std;

int main(int argc, const char * argv[])
{
    string errmsg;
    // Setup the API to use local USB devices
    if(YAPI::RegisterHub("usb", errmsg) != YAPI_SUCCESS) {
        cerr << "RegisterHub error: " << errmsg << endl;
        return 1;
    }

    cout << "Device list: " << endl;
    YModule *module = YModule::FirstModule();
    while (module != NULL) {
        cout << module->get_serialNumber() << " ";
        cout << module->get_productName() << endl;
        module = module->nextModule();
    }
    yFreeAPI();
    return 0;
}
```
9.3. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the isOnline function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to isOnline and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.

The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

- If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
- If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
- Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the YAPI.DisableExceptions() function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a get state() method returns a Y_STATE_INVALID value, a get_currentValue method returns a Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is YAPI_SUCCESS if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the errType() and errorMessage() methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.

9.4. Integration variants for the C++ Yoctopuce library

Depending on your needs and on your preferences, you can integrate the library into your projects in several distinct manners. This section explains how to implement the different options.

Integration in source format (recommended)

Integrating all the sources of the library into your projects has several advantages:

- It guaranties the respect of the compilation conventions of your project (32/64 bits, inclusion of debugging symbols, unicode or ASCII characters, etc.);
- It facilitates debugging if you are looking for the cause of a problem linked to the Yoctopuce library;
- It reduces the dependencies on third party components, for example in the case where you would need to recompile this project for another architecture in many years;
- It does not require the installation of a dynamic library specific to Yoctopuce on the final system, everything is in the executable.
To integrate the source code, the easiest way is to simply include the Sources directory of your Yoctopuce library into your IncludePath, and to add all the files of this directory (including the sub-directory yapi) to your project.

For your project to build correctly, you need to link with your project the prerequisite system libraries, that is:

- For Windows: the libraries are added automatically
- For Mac OS X: IOKit.framework and CoreFoundation.framework
- For Linux: libm, libpthread, libusb1.0, and libstdc++

### Integration as a static library

With the integration of the Yoctopuce library as a static library, you do not need to install a dynamic library specific to Yoctopuce, everything is in the executable.

To use the static library, you must first compile it using the shell script build.sh on UNIX, or build.bat on Windows. This script, located in the root directory of the library, detects the OS and recompiles all the corresponding libraries as well as the examples.

Then, to integrate the static Yoctopuce library to your project, you must include the Sources directory of the Yoctopuce library into your IncludePath, and add the sub-directory Binaries/... corresponding to your operating system into your libPath.

Finally, for you project to build correctly, you need to link with your project the Yoctopuce library and the prerequisite system libraries:

- For Windows: yocto-static.lib
- For Mac OS X: libyocto-static.a, IOKit.framework, and CoreFoundation.framework
- For Linux: libyocto-static.a, libm, libpthread, libusb1.0, and libstdc++.

Note, under Linux, if you wish to compile in command line with GCC, it is generally advisable to link system libraries as dynamic libraries, rather than as static ones. To mix static and dynamic libraries on the same command line, you must pass the following arguments:

```bash
 gcc (...) -Wl,-Bstatic -lyocto-static -Wl,-Bdynamic -lm -lpthread -lusb-1.0 -lstdc++
```

### Integration as a dynamic library

Integration of the Yoctopuce library as a dynamic library allows you to produce an executable smaller than with the two previous methods, and to possibly update this library, if a patch reveals itself necessary, without needing to recompile the source code of the application. On the other hand, it is an integration mode which systematically requires you to copy the dynamic library on the target machine where the application will run (yocto.dll for Windows, libyocto.so.1.0.1 for Mac OS X and Linux).

To use the dynamic library, you must first compile it using the shell script build.sh on UNIX, or build.bat on Windows. This script, located in the root directory of the library, detects the OS and recompiles all the corresponding libraries as well as the examples.

Then, To integrate the dynamic Yoctopuce library to your project, you must include the Sources directory of the Yoctopuce library into your IncludePath, and add the sub-directory Binaries/... corresponding to your operating system into your LibPath.

Finally, for you project to build correctly, you need to link with your project the dynamic Yoctopuce library and the prerequisite system libraries:

- For Windows: yocto.lib
- For Mac OS X: libyocto, IOKit.framework, and CoreFoundation.framework
- For Linux: libyocto, libm, libpthread, libusb1.0, and libstdc++.

With GCC, the command line to compile is simply:
gcc (...) -lyocto -lm -lpthread -lusb-1.0 -lstdc++
10. Using Yocto-PT100 with Objective-C
Objective-C is language of choice for programming on Mac OS X, due to its integration with the
Cocoa framework. In order to use the Objective-C library, you need XCode version 4.2 (earlier
versions will not work), available freely when you run Lion. If you are still under Snow Leopard, you
need to be registered as Apple developer to be able to download XCode 4.2. The Yoctopuce library
is ARC compatible. You can therefore implement your projects either using the traditional retain /
release method, or using the Automatic Reference Counting.
Yoctopuce Objective-C libraries1 are integrally provided as source files. A section of the low-level
library is written in pure C, but you should not need to interact directly with it: everything was done to
ensure the simplest possible interaction from Objective-C.
You will soon notice that the Objective-C API defines many functions which return objects. You do
not need to deallocate these objects yourself, the API does it automatically at the end of the
application.
In order to keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are console
applications. Naturally, the libraries function in a strictly identical manner if you integrate them in an
application with a graphical interface. You can find on Yoctopuce blog a detailed example2 with video
shots showing how to integrate the library into your projects.

10.1. Control of the Temperature function
Launch Xcode 4.2 and open the corresponding sample project provided in the directory Examples/
Doc-GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100 of the Yoctopuce library.
#import <Foundation/Foundation.h>
#import "yocto_api.h"
#import "yocto_temperature.h"
static void usage(void)
{
NSLog(@"usage: demo <serial_number> ");
NSLog(@"
demo <logical_name>");
NSLog(@"
demo any
(use any discovered device)");
exit(1);
}
int main(int argc, const char * argv[])
{

1 www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
2 www.yoctopuce.com/EN/article/new-objective-c-library-for-mac-os-x

www.yoctopuce.com

61


There are only a few really important lines in this example. We will look at them in details.

**yocto_api.h et yocto_temperature.h**

These two import files provide access to the functions allowing you to manage Yoctopuce modules.

*yocto_api.h* must always be used, *yocto_temperature.h* is necessary to manage modules containing a temperature sensor, such as Yocto-PT100.

**[YAPI RegisterHub]**

The [YAPI RegisterHub] function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. When used with the parameter "usb", it will use the modules locally connected to the computer running the library. If the initialization does not succeed, this function returns a value different from YAPI_SUCCESS and errmsg contains the error message.

**[Temperature FindTemperature]**

The [Temperature FindTemperature] function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number PT100MK1-123456 which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the temperature function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.
10. Using Yocto-PT100 with Objective-C

[Temperature FindTemperature] returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**
The `isOnline` method of the object returned by [Temperature FindTemperature] allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

**get_currentValue**
The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by YTemperature.FindTemperature provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

### 10.2. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```objective-c
#import <Foundation/Foundation.h>
#import "yocto_api.h"

static void usage(const char *exe) {
    NSLog("usage: %s <serial or logical name> [ON/OFF]\n", exe);
    exit(1);
}

int main (int argc, const char * argv[]) {
    NSError *error;
    @autoreleasepool {
        // Setup the API to use local USB devices
        if(!([YAPI RegisterHub:@"usb": &error] != YAPI_SUCCESS)) {
            NSLog("RegisterHub error: %@", [error localizedDescription]);
            return 1;
        }
        if(argc < 2) usage(argv[0]);
        NSString *serial_or_name = [NSString stringWithFormat:argc[1]];
        // use serial or logical name
        YModule *module = [YModule FindModule:serial_or_name];
        if(module isOnline) {
            if(argc > 2) {
                if(strcmp(argv[2], "ON") == 0)
                    [module setBeacon:Y_BEACON_ON];
                else
                    [module setBeacon:Y_BEACON_OFF];
            }
            NSLog("serial:   %" serialNumber)
            NSLog("logical name: %" logicalName);
            NSLog("luminosity: %" luminosity);
            NSLog("beacon: %")
            if ([module beacon] == Y_BEACON_ON)
                NSLog("ON"
            else
                NSLog("OFF"
            NSLog("upTime: %" upTime / 1000);
            NSLog("USB current: %" mA Current);
            NSLog("logs: %")
            } else {
                NSLog("% not connected (check identification and USB cable)"
            }
        } else {
            NSLog("%@ not connected (check identification and USB cable)"
        }
    }
    return 0;
}
```
Each property xxx of the module can be read thanks to a method of type get_xxxx, and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the set_xxx: method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding set_xxx: function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the saveToFlash method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the revertFromFlash method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```objc
#import <Foundation/Foundation.h>
#import "yocto_api.h"

static void usage(const char *exe)
{
    NSLog(\"usage: \%s <serial> <newLogicalName>\n", exe);
    exit(1);
}

int main (int argc, const char * argv[])
{
    NSError *error;

    @autoreleasepool {
        // Setup the API to use local USB devices
        if ([YAPI RegisterHub: \"usb\"] != YAPI_SUCCESS) {
            NSLog(\"RegisterHub error: \%@\", error.localizedDescription);
            return 1;
        }

        if (argc < 2)
            usage(argv[0]);

        NSString *serial_or_name = [NSString stringWithUTF8String: argv[1]];
        // use serial or logical name
        YModule *module = [YModule FindModule:serial_or_name];

        if ([module.isOnline]) {
            if (argc >= 3) {
                NSString *newname = [NSString stringWithUTF8String: argv[2]];
                if (![YAPI CheckLogicalName: newname]) {
                    NSLog(\"Invalid name (\%s)\", newname);
                    usage(argv[0]);
                }
                module.logicalName = newname;
                [module saveToFlash];
            }
            NSLog(\"Current name: \%@\", module.logicalName);
        }
        else {
            NSLog(\"%@ not connected (check identification and USB cable)\n", serial_or_name);
        }
    }
    return 0;
}
```

Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the saveToFlash function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.
Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the `yFirstModule()` function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the `nextModule()` function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not `NULL`. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```objective-c
#import <Foundation/Foundation.h>
#import "yocto_api.h"

int main (int argc, const char * argv[]) {
    NSError *error;
    @autoreleasepool {
        // Setup the API to use local USB devices
        if([[YAPI RegisterHub:@"usb" &:error] != YAPI_SUCCESS]) {
            NSLog(@"RegisterHub error: %@", [error localizedDescription]);
            return 1;
        }
        NSLog(@"Device list:
");
        YModule *module = [YModule FirstModule];
        while (module != nil) {
            NSLog(@"%s %s", module.serialNumber, module.productName);
            module = [module nextModule];
        }
        [YAPI FreeAPI];
    }
    return 0;
}
```

10.3. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the `isOnline` function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to `isOnline` and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.

The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

- If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
- If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
- Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the `YAPI.DisableExceptions()` function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a `get_state()` method returns a `Y_STATE_INVALID` value, a
The `get_currentValue` method returns a `Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID` value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is `YAPI_SUCCESS` if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the `errType()` and `errMessage()` methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.
11. Using Yocto-PT100 with Visual Basic .NET

VisualBasic has long been the most favored entrance path to the Microsoft world. Therefore, we had to provide our library for this language, even if the new trend is shifting to C#. All the examples and the project models are tested with Microsoft VisualBasic 2010 Express, freely available on the Microsoft web site1.

11.1. Installation

Download the Visual Basic Yoctopuce library from the Yoctopuce web site2. There is no setup program, simply copy the content of the zip file into the directory of your choice. You mostly need the content of the Sources directory. The other directories contain the documentation and a few sample programs. All sample projects are Visual Basic 2010, projects, if you are using a previous version, you may have to recreate the projects structure from scratch.

11.2. Using the Yoctopuce API in a Visual Basic project

The Visual Basic.NET Yoctopuce library is composed of a DLL and of source files in Visual Basic. The DLL is not a .NET DLL, but a classic DLL, written in C, which manages the low level communications with the modules3. The source files in Visual Basic manage the high level part of the API. Therefore, your need both this DLL and the .vb files of the sources directory to create a project managing Yoctopuce modules.

Configuring a Visual Basic project

The following indications are provided for Visual Studio Express 2010, but the process is similar for other versions. Start by creating your project. Then, on the Solution Explorer panel, right click on your project, and select "Add" and then "Add an existing item".

A file selection window opens. Select the yocto_api.vb file and the files corresponding to the functions of the Yoctopuce modules that your project is going to manage. If in doubt, select all the files.

You then have the choice between simply adding these files to your project, or to add them as links (the Add button is in fact a scroll-down menu). In the first case, Visual Studio copies the selected files into your project. In the second case, Visual Studio simply keeps a link on the original files. We recommend you to use links, which makes updates of the library much easier.

---

2 www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
3 The sources of this DLL are available in the C++ API
Then add in the same manner the yapi.dll DLL, located in the Sources/dll directory. Then, from the Solution Explorer window, right click on the DLL, select Properties and in the Properties panel, set the Copy to output folder to always. You are now ready to use your Yoctopuce modules from Visual Studio.

In order to keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are console applications. Naturally, the libraries function in a strictly identical manner if you integrate them in an application with a graphical interface.

### 11.3. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a Visual Basic code snippet to use the Temperature function.

```vbnet
...
Dim errmsg As String
Dim temperature As VTemperature
REM Get access to your device, connected locally on USB for instance
yRegisterHub("usb", errmsg)
temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature")
REM Hot-plug is easy: just check that the device is online
If (temperature.isOnLine()) Then
    REM Use temperature.get_currentValue(), ...
End If

Let's look at these lines in more details.

**yRegisterHub**

The `yRegisterHub` function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. When used with the parameter "usb", it will use the modules locally connected to the computer running the library. If the initialization does not succeed, this function returns a value different from YAPI_SUCCESS and `errmsg` contains the error message.

**yFindTemperature**

The `yFindTemperature` function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number PT100MK1-123456 which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the `temperature` function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```vbnet
temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature")
temperature = yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction")
temperature = yFindTemperature("MyModule.temperature")
temperature = yFindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction")
temperature = yFindTemperature("MyFunction")
```

*yFindTemperature* returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**

The `isOnline()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

---

4 Remember to change the filter of the selection window, otherwise the DLL will not show.
**get_currentValue**

The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

**A real example**

Launch Microsoft VisualBasic and open the corresponding sample project provided in the directory `Examples/Doc-GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100` of the Yoctopuce library.

In this example, you will recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

```vbnet
Module Module1

Private Sub Usage()
    Console.WriteLine("Usage:" + execname + " <serial_number>"
    Console.WriteLine("Usage:" + execname + " <logical_name>"
    Console.WriteLine("Usage:" + execname + " any ")
    System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(2500)
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim argv() As String = System.Environment.GetCommandLineArgs()
    Dim errmsg As String = ""
    Dim target As String
    Dim tsensor As YTemperature
    If argv.Length < 2 Then Usage()
    target = argv(1)
    REM Setup the API to use local USB devices
    If (yRegisterHub("usb", errmsg) <> YAPI_SUCCESS) Then
        Console.WriteLine("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg)
    End If
    If target = "any" Then
        tsensor = yFirstTemperature()
        If tsensor Is Nothing Then
            Console.WriteLine("No module connected (check USB cable) ")
        End If
    Else
        tsensor = yFindTemperature(target + ".temperature")
    End If
    While True
        If Not (tsensor.isOnline()) Then
            Console.WriteLine("Module not connected (check identification and USB cable)"
        End If
        Console.WriteLine("Current temperature: " + Str(tsensor.get_currentValue()) _ + " Â°C")
        Console.WriteLine(" (press Ctrl-C to exit)")
        ySleep(1000, errmsg)
    End While
    yFreeAPI()
End Sub
End Module
```
11.4. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```vbnet
Imports System.IO
Imports System.Environment

Module Module1

Sub usage()
    Console.WriteLine("usage: demo <serial or logical name> [ON/OFF]"
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim argv() As String = System.Environment.GetCommandLineArgs()
    Dim errmsg As String = ""
    Dim m As ymodule

    If (yRegisterHub("usb", errmsg) <> YAPI_SUCCESS) Then
        Console.WriteLine("RegisterHub error:" + errmsg)
    End If

    If argv.Length < 2 Then usage()

    m = yFindModule(argv(1)) REM use serial or logical name
    If (m.isOnline()) Then
        If argv.Length > 2 Then
            If argv(2) = "ON" Then m.set_beacon(Y_BEACON_ON)
            If argv(2) = "OFF" Then m.set_beacon(Y_BEACON_OFF)
        End If
        Console.WriteLine("serial:" + m.get_serialNumber())
        Console.WriteLine("logical name:" + m.get_logicalName())
        Console.WriteLine("luminosity:" + Str(m.get_luminosity()))
        Console.WriteLine("beacon:" + Str(m.get_beacon()))
        If (m.get_beacon() = Y_BEACON_ON) Then
            Console.WriteLine("ON")
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("OFF")
        End If
        Console.WriteLine("upTime:" + Str(m.get_upTime() / 1000) + " sec")
        Console.WriteLine("USB current:" + Str(m.get_usbCurrent() + " mA")
        Console.WriteLine("Logs:" + m.get_lastLogs())
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(argv(1) + " not connected (check identification and USB cable)"
    End If
End Sub

End Module
```

Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `get_xxx()` , and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `set_xxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `set_xxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `saveToFile()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```vbnet
Module Module1
```
Sub usage()
    Console.WriteLine("usage: demo <serial or logical name> <new logical name>"
End
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim argv() As String = System.Environment.GetCommandLineArgs()
    Dim errmsg As String = 
    Dim newname As String
    Dim m As YModule

    If (argv.Length <> 3) Then usage()

    REM Setup the API to use local USB devices
    If yRegisterHub("usb", errmsg) <> YAPI_SUCCESS Then
        Console.WriteLine("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg)
    End
End If

    m = yFindModule(argv(1)) REM use serial or logical name
    If m.isOnline() Then
        newname = argv(2)
        If (Not yCheckLogicalName(newname)) Then
            Console.WriteLine("Invalid name (" + newname + ")")
        End
    End If

    m.set_logicalName(newname)
    m.saveToFlash() REM do not forget this
    Console.WriteLine("Module: serial= " + m.get_serialNumber())
    Console.WriteLine(" / name= " + m.get_logicalName())
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("not connected (check identification and USB cable")
    End If
End If

yFreeAPI()
End Sub
End Module

Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the saveToFlash() function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the yFirstModule() function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the nextModule() function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not Nothing. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

Module Module1

Sub Main()
    Dim m As ymodule
    Dim errmsg As String = 

    REM Setup the API to use local USB devices
    If yRegisterHub("usb", errmsg) <> YAPI_SUCCESS Then
        Console.WriteLine("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg)
    End
End If

    Console.WriteLine("Device list")
    M = yFirstModule()
    While M IsNot Nothing
        Console.WriteLine(M.get_serialNumber() + " (" + M.get_productName() + ")")
        M = M.nextModule()
    End While
    yFreeAPI()
End Sub

www.yoctopuce.com
11. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the `isOnline` function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to `isOnline` and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.

The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

- If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
- If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
- Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the `YAPI.DisableExceptions()` function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a `get_state()` method returns a `Y_STATE_INVALID` value, a `get_currentValue` method returns a `Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID` value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is `YAPI_SUCCESS` if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the `errType()` and `errMessage()` methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.
12. Using Yocto-PT100 with C#

C# (pronounced C-Sharp) is an object-oriented programming language promoted by Microsoft, it is somewhat similar to Java. Like Visual-Basic and Delphi, it allows you to create Windows applications quite easily. All the examples and the project models are tested with Microsoft C# 2010 Express, freely available on the Microsoft web site\(^1\).

Our programming library is also compatible with Mono, the open source version of C# that also works on Linux and MacOS. You will find on our web site various articles that describe how to configure Mono to use our library.

12.1. Installation

Download the Visual C# Yoctopuce library from the Yoctopuce web site\(^2\). There is no setup program, simply copy the content of the zip file into the directory of your choice. You mostly need the content of the Sources directory. The other directories contain the documentation and a few sample programs. All sample projects are Visual C# 2010, projects, if you are using a previous version, you may have to recreate the projects structure from scratch.

12.2. Using the Yoctopuce API in a Visual C# project

The Visual C#.NET Yoctopuce library is composed of a DLL and of source files in Visual C#. The DLL is not a .NET DLL, but a classic DLL, written in C, which manages the low level communications with the modules\(^3\). The source files in Visual C# manage the high level part of the API. Therefore, your need both this DLL and the .cs files of the Sources directory to create a project managing Yoctopuce modules.

Configuring a Visual C# project

The following indications are provided for Visual Studio Express 2010, but the process is similar for other versions. Start by creating your project. Then, on the Solution Explorer panel, right click on your project, and select "Add" and then "Add an existing item".

A file selection window opens. Select the yocto_api.cs file and the files corresponding to the functions of the Yoctopuce modules that your project is going to manage. If in doubt, select all the files.

\(^{2}\) www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
\(^{3}\) The sources of this DLL are available in the C++ API
You then have the choice between simply adding these files to your project, or to add them as links (the Add button is in fact a scroll-down menu). In the first case, Visual Studio copies the selected files into your project. In the second case, Visual Studio simply keeps a link on the original files. We recommend you to use links, which makes updates of the library much easier.

Then add in the same manner the yapi.dll DLL, located in the Sources/dll directory. Then, from the Solution Explorer window, right click on the DLL, select Properties and in the Properties panel, set the Copy to output folder to always. You are now ready to use your Yoctopuce modules from Visual Studio.

In order to keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are console applications. Naturally, the libraries function in a strictly identical manner if you integrate them in an application with a graphical interface.

### 12.3. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a C# code snippet to use the Temperature function.

```csharp
[...]
string errmsg = "";
YTemperature temperature;

// Get access to your device, connected locally on USB for instance
YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", errmsg);
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");

// Hot-plug is easy: just check that the device is online
if (temperature.isOnline())
{
    // Use temperature.get_currentValue(); ...
}
```

Let's look at these lines in more details.

**YAPI.RegisterHub**

The YAPI.RegisterHub function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. When used with the parameter "usb", it will use the modules locally connected to the computer running the library. If the initialization does not succeed, this function returns a value different from YAPI.SUCCESS and errmsg contains the error message.

**YTemperature.FindTemperature**

The YTemperature.FindTemperature function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number PT100MK1-123456 which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the temperature function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```csharp
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.temperature");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyFunction");
```

YTemperature.FindTemperature returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**

The isOnline() method of the object returned by YTemperature.FindTemperature allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

---

4 Remember to change the filter of the selection window, otherwise the DLL will not show.
get_currentValue
The get_currentValue() method of the object returned by YTemperature.FindTemperature provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

A real example
Launch Microsoft Visual C# and open the corresponding sample project provided in the directory Examples/Doc-GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100 of the Yoctopuce library.

In this example, you will recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.
12.4. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```csharp
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using System.Text;

namespace ConsoleApplication1
{
    class Program
    {
        static void usage()
        {
            string execname = System.AppDomain.CurrentDomain.FriendlyName;
            Console.WriteLine("Usage: ");
            Console.WriteLine(execname + " <serial or logical name> [ON/OFF]" + Environment.NewLine);
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(2500);
            Environment.Exit(0);
        }

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            string errmsg = "";

            if (YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", ref errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS) {
                Console.WriteLine("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg);
                Environment.Exit(0);
            }

            if (args.Length < 1) usage();

            YModule m;

            m = YModule.FindModule(args[0]); // use serial or logical name

            if (!m.isOnline()) { if (args.Length >= 2) {
                if (args[1].ToUpper() == "ON") {
                    m.set_beacon(YModule.BEACON_ON);
                }
                if (args[1].ToUpper() == "OFF") {
                    m.set_beacon(YModule.BEACON_OFF);
                }
            }

            Console.WriteLine("serial: " + m.get_serialNumber());
            Console.WriteLine("logical name: " + m.get_logicalName());
            Console.WriteLine("luminosity: " + m.get_luminosity().ToString());
            Console.Write("beacon: ");
            if (m.get_beacon() == YModule.BEACON_ON)
            Console.Write("ON");
            else
            Console.Write("OFF");
            Console.WriteLine("upTime: " + (m.get_upTime() / 1000).ToString() + " sec");
            Console.WriteLine("USB current: " + m.get_usbCurrent().ToString() + " mA");
            Console.WriteLine("Logs:\n" + m.get_lastLogs());
        } else {
            Console.WriteLine(args[0] + " not connected (check identification and USB cable)" + Environment.NewLine);
        }
        YAPI.FreeAPI();
    }
}
```
Each property xxx of the module can be read thanks to a method of type YModule.get_xxxx(), and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the YModule.set_xxx() method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding YModule.set_xxx() function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the YModule.saveToFlash() method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the YModule.revertFromFlash() method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```csharp
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using System.Text;
namespace ConsoleApplication1
{
    class Program
    {
        static void usage()
        {
            string execname = System.AppDomain.CurrentDomain.FriendlyName;
            Console.WriteLine("Usage:");
            Console.WriteLine("usage: demo <serial or logical name> <new logical name>");
            Environment.Threading.Thread.Sleep(2500);
            Environment.Exit(0);
        }
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            YModule m;
            string errmsg = "";
            string newname;
            if (args.Length != 2) usage();
            if (YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", ref errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS) {
                Console.WriteLine("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg);
                Environment.Exit(0);
            }
            m = YModule.FindModule(args[0]); // use serial or logical name
            if (m.isOnline()) {
                newname = args[1];
                if (!YAPI.CheckLogicalName(newname)) {
                    Console.WriteLine("Invalid name (" + newname + ")");
                    Environment.Exit(0);
                }
                m.set_logicalName(newname);
                m.saveToFlash(); // do not forget this
            }
            Console.WriteLine("Module: serial= " + m.get_serialNumber());
            Console.WriteLine(" / name= " + m.get_logicalName());
            else {
                Console.WriteLine("not connected (check identification and USB cable");
            }
            YAPI.FreeAPI();
        }
    }
}
```

Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the YModule.saveToFlash() function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.
Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the `YModule.yFirstModule()` function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the `nextModule()` function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not null. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```csharp
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using System.Text;

namespace ConsoleApplication1
{
    class Program
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            YModule m;
            string errmsg = "";

            if (YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", ref errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS) {
                Console.WriteLine("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg);
                Environment.Exit(0);
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Device list");
            m = YModule.FirstModule();
            while (m != null) {
                Console.WriteLine(m.get_serialNumber() + " (" + m.get_productName() + ")");
                m = m.nextModule();
            }
            YAPI.FreeAPI();
        }
    }
}
```

12.5. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the `isOnline` function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to `isOnline` and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.

The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

- If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
- If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
- Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the `YAPI.DisableExceptions()` function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return
values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a `get_state()` method returns a `Y_STATE_INVALID` value, a `get_currentValue` method returns a `Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID` value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is `YAPI_SUCCESS` if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the `errType()` and `errMessage()` methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.
13. Using the Yocto-PT100 with Universal Windows Platform

Universal Windows Platform (UWP) is not a language per se, but a software platform created by Microsoft. This platform allows you to run a new type of applications: the universal Windows applications. These applications can work on all machines running under Windows 10. This includes computers, tablets, smart phones, XBox One, and also Windows IoT Core.

The Yoctopuce UWP library allows you to use Yoctopuce modules in a universal Windows application and is written in C# in its entirety. You can add it to a Visual Studio 2017 project.

13.1. Blocking and asynchronous functions

The Universal Windows Platform does not use the Win32 API but only the Windows Runtime API which is available on all the versions of Windows 10 and for any architecture. Thanks to this library, you can use UWP on all the Windows 10 versions, including Windows 10 IoT Core.

However, using the new UWP API has some consequences: the Windows Runtime API to access the USB ports is asynchronous, and therefore the Yoctopuce library must be asynchronous as well. Concretely, the asynchronous methods do not return a result directly but a Task or Task<> object and the result can be obtained later. Fortunately, the C# language, version 6, supports the async and await keywords, which simplifies using these functions enormously. You can thus use asynchronous functions in the same way as traditional functions as long as you respect the following two rules:

- The method is declared as asynchronous with the async keyword
- The await keyword is added when calling an asynchronous function

Example:

```csharp
async Task<int> MyFunction(int val)
{
    // do some long computation
    ...
    return result;
}
int res = await MyFunction(1234);
```

1 https://www.visualstudio.com/vs/cordova/vs/
Our library follows these two rules and can therefore use the `await` notation.

For you not to have to wonder whether a function is asynchronous or not, there is the following convention: all the public methods of the UWP library are asynchronous, that is that you must call them with the `await` keyword, except:

- `GetTickCount()`, because measuring time in an asynchronous manner does not make a lot of sense...
- `FindModule()`, `FirstModule()`, `nextModule()`,... because detecting and enumerating modules is performed as a background task on internal structures which are managed transparently. It is therefore not necessary to use blocking functions while going through the lists of modules.

13.2. Installation

Download the Yoctopuce library for Universal Windows Platform from the Yoctopuce website. There is no installation software, simply copy the content of the zip file in a directory of your choice. You essentially need the content of the `Sources` directory. The other directories contain documentation and a few sample programs. Sample projects are Visual Studio 2017 projects. Visual Studio 2017 is available on the Microsoft website.

13.3. Using the Yoctopuce API in a Visual Studio project

Start by creating your project. Then, from the Solution Explorer panel right click on your project and select Add then Existing element.

A file chooser opens: select all the files in the library `Sources` directory.

You then have the choice between simply adding the files to your project or adding them as a link (the Add button is actually a drop-down menu). In the first case, Visual Studio copies the selected files into your project. In the second case, Visual Studio simply creates a link to the original files. We recommend to use links, as a potential library update is thus much easier.

The Package.appxmanifest file

By default a Universal Windows application doesn’t have access rights to the USB ports. If you want to access USB devices, you must imperatively declare it in the Package.appxmanifest file.

Unfortunately, the edition window of this file doesn’t allow this operation and you must modify the Package.appxmanifest file by hand. In the “Solution Explorer” panel, right click on the `Package.appxmanifest` and select “View Code”.

In this XML file, we must add a `DeviceCapability` node in the `Capabilities` node. This node must have a “Name” attribute with a "humaninterfacedevice" value.

Inside this node, you must declare all the modules that can be used. Concretely, for each module, you must add a "Device" node with an "Id" attribute, which has for value a character string "vidpid:USB_VENDORID USB_DEVICE_ID". The Yoctopuce USB_VENDORID is 24e0 and you can find the USB_DEVICE_ID of each Yoctopuce device in the documentation in the “Characteristics” section. Finally, the "Device" node must contain a "Function" node with the "Type" attribute with a value of "usage:ff00 0001".

For the Yocto-PT100, here is what you must add in the "Capabilities" node:

```xml
<DeviceCapability Name="humaninterfacedevice">
    <!-- Yocto-PT100 -->
    <Device Id="vidpid:24e0 0035">
        <Function Type="usage:ff00 0001" />
    </Device>
</DeviceCapability>
```

---

3 [https://www.visualstudio.com/downloads/](https://www.visualstudio.com/downloads/)
Unfortunately, it's not possible to write a rule authorizing all Yoctopuce modules. Therefore, you must imperatively add each module that you want to use.

### 13.4. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a C# code snippet to use the Temperature function.

```csharp
[...]
await YAPI.RegisterHub("usb");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");

//To manage hot-plug, we check that the module is here
if (await temperature.isOnline()) {
    //Use temperature.get_currentValue()
    ...
}
[...]
```

Let us look at these lines in more details.

**YAPI.RegisterHub**

The `YAPI.RegisterHub` function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. The parameter is the address of the virtual hub able to see the devices. If the string "usb" is passed as parameter, the API works with modules locally connected to the machine. If the initialization does not succeed, an exception is thrown.

**YTemperature.FindTemperature**

The `YTemperature.FindTemperature` function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number PT100MK1-123456 which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the `temperature` function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```csharp
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MonModule.temperature");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MonModule.MyFunction");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyFunction");
```

`YTemperature.FindTemperature` returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**

The `isOnline()` method of the object returned by `YTemperature.FindTemperature` allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

**get_currentValue**

The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by `YTemperature.FindTemperature` provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.
13.5. A real example

Launch Visual Studio and open the corresponding project provided in the directory Examples/GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100 of the Yoctopuce library.

Visual Studio projects contain numerous files, and most of them are not linked to the use of the Yoctopuce library. To simplify reading the code, we regrouped all the code that uses the library in the Dem class, located in the demo.cs file. Properties of this class correspond to the different fields displayed on the screen, and the Run() method contains the code which is run when the "Start" button is pushed.

In this example, you can recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all the side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

```csharp
using System;
using System.Diagnostics;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Windows.UI.Xaml.Controls;
using com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI;
namespace Demo
{
    public class Demo : DemoBase
    {
        public string HubURL { get; set; }
        public string Target { get; set; }

        public override async Task<int> Run()
        {
            try {
                await YAPI.RegisterHub(HubURL);

                YTemperature tsensor;
                if (Target.ToLower() == "any") {
                    tsensor = YTemperature.FirstTemperature();
                    if (tsensor == null) {
                        WriteLine("No module connected (check USB cable )");
                        return -1;
                    }
                } else {
                    tsensor = YTemperature.FindTemperature(Target + ".temperature");
                }

                while (await tsensor.isOnline()) {
                    WriteLine("Temperature: " + await tsensor.get_currentValue() + " °C");
                    await YAPI.Sleep(1000);
                }

                WriteLine("Module not connected (check identification and USB cable)");
                catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
                    WriteLine("error: " + ex.Message);
                }

                YAPI.FreeAPI();
                return 0;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

13.6. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```csharp
using System;
using System.Diagnostics;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Windows.UI.Xaml.Controls;
```
using com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI;
namespace Demo
{
    public class Demo : DemoBase
    {
        public string HubURL { get; set; }
        public string Target { get; set; }
        public bool Beacon { get; set; }

        public override async Task<int> Run()
        {
            YModule m;
            string errmsg = "";

            if (await YAPI.RegisterHub(HubURL) != YAPI.SUCCESS) {
                WriteLine("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg);
                return -1;
            }
            m = YModule.FindModule(Target + ".module"); // use serial or logical name
            if (await m.isOnline()) {
                if (Beacon) {
                    await m.set_beacon(YModule.BEACON_ON);
                    if (await m.isOnline()) {
                        await m.set_beacon(YModule.BEACON_OFF);
                        WriteLine("serial: " + await m.get_serialNumber());
                        WriteLine("logical name: " + await m.get_logicalName());
                        WriteLine("luminosity: " + await m.get_luminosity());
                        WriteLine("beacon: ");
                        if (await m.get_beacon() == YModule.BEACON_ON) {
                            WriteLine("ON");
                        } else {
                            WriteLine("OFF");
                        }
                        WriteLine("upTime: " + (await m.get_upTime() / 1000) + " sec");
                        WriteLine("USB current: " + await m.get_usbCurrent() + " mA");
                        WriteLine("Logs:\x\n" + await m.get_lastLogs());
                    } else {
                        WriteLine(Target + " not connected on" + HubURL + 
                            "(check identification and USB cable)");
                    }
                } else {
                    m.set_beacon(YModule.BEACON_OFF);
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

Each property xxx of the module can be read thanks to a method of type YModule.get_xxxx(), and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the YModule.set_xxx() method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding YModule.set_xxx() function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the YModule.saveToFlash() method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the YModule.revertFromFlash() method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

using System;
using System.Diagnostics;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Windows.UI.Xaml.Controls;
using com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI;
namespace Demo
{
    public class Demo : DemoBase
    {
        public string HubURL { get; set; }
    }
}
Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100 000 cycles. In short, you can use the `YModule.saveToFlash()` function only 100 000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

### Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the `YModule.yFirstModule()` function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the `nextModule()` function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not null. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```csharp
namespace Demo
{
    public class Demo : DemoBase
    {
        public string HubURL { get; set; }

        public override async Task<int> Run()
        {
            YModule m;
            try {
                await YAPI.RegisterHub(HubURL);
                m = YModule.FindModule(HubURL);
                await YAPI.CheckLogicalName(m);
                m = YModule.FirstModule();
                while (m != null) {
                    WriteLine(HubURL);
                    WriteLine("Device list");
                    m = YModule.FirstModule();
                    while (m != null) {
                        WriteLine("Module: serial= "+ m.get_serialNumber());
                        WriteLine(" / name= "+ m.get_productName());
                        WriteLine("Module: logicalName= "+ m.get_logicalName());
                        m = m.nextModule();
                    }
                }
            }
            catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
                WriteLine("Error: "+ ex.Message);
            }
            YAPI.FreeAPI();
        }
    }
}
```
13.7. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the `isOnline` function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to `isOnline` and which could crash the software.

In the Universal Windows Platform library, error handling is implemented with exceptions. You must therefore intercept and correctly handle these exceptions if you want to have a reliable project which does not crash as soon as you disconnect a module.

Library thrown exceptions are always of the `YAPI_Exception` type, so you can easily separate them from other exceptions in a `try{...} catch{...}` block.

Example:

```csharp
try {
    //...
} catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
    Debug.WriteLine("Exception from Yoctopuce lib:" + ex.Message);
} catch (Exception ex) {
    Debug.WriteLine("Other exceptions :" + ex.Message);
}
```
14. Using Yocto-PT100 with Delphi

Delphi is a descendent of Turbo-Pascal. Originally, Delphi was produced by Borland, Embarcadero now edits it. The strength of this language resides in its ease of use, as anyone with some notions of the Pascal language can develop a Windows application in next to no time. Its only disadvantage is to cost something\(^1\).

Delphi libraries are provided not as VCL components, but directly as source files. These files are compatible with most Delphi versions.\(^2\)

To keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are console applications. Obviously, the libraries work in a strictly identical way with VCL applications.

You will soon notice that the Delphi API defines many functions which return objects. You do not need to deallocate these objects yourself, the API does it automatically at the end of the application.

14.1. Preparation

Go to the Yoctopuce web site and download the Yoctopuce Delphi libraries\(^3\). Uncompress everything in a directory of your choice, add the subdirectory sources in the list of directories of Delphi libraries.\(^4\)

By default, the Yoctopuce Delphi library uses the yapi.dll DLL, all the applications you will create with Delphi must have access to this DLL. The simplest way to ensure this is to make sure yapi.dll is located in the same directory as the executable file of your application.

14.2. Control of the Temperature function

Launch your Delphi environment, copy the yapi.dll DLL in a directory, create a new console application in the same directory, and copy-paste the piece of code below:

```pascal
program helloworld;
{$APPTYPE CONSOLE}
uses
  SysUtils,
  Windows,
  yocto_api,
  yocto_temperature;
```

\(^1\) Actually, Borland provided free versions (for personal use) of Delphi 2006 and 2007. Look for them on the Internet, you may still be able to download them.

\(^2\) Delphi libraries are regularly tested with Delphi 5 and Delphi XE2.

\(^3\) www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php

\(^4\) Use the Tools / Environment options menu.
There are only a few really important lines in this sample example. We will look at them in details.

**yocto_api and yocto_temperature**

These two units provide access to the functions allowing you to manage Yoctopuce modules. **yocto_api** must always be used, **yocto_temperature** is necessary to manage modules containing a temperature sensor, such as Yoctō-PT100.

**yRegisterHub**

The **yRegisterHub** function initializes the Yoctopuce API and specifies where the modules should be looked for. When used with the parameter `'usb'`, it will use the modules locally connected to the computer running the library. If the initialization does not succeed, this function returns a value different from YAPI_SUCCESS and errmsg contains the error message.
yFindTemperature

The `yFindTemperature` function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can also use logical names, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number `PT100MK1-123456` which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the `temperature` function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```delphi
temperature := yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");
temperature := yFindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction");
temperature := yFindTemperature("MyModule.temperature");
temperature := yFindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction");
temperature := yFindTemperature("MyFunction");
```

`yFindTemperature` returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

isOnline

The `isOnline()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

get_currentValue

The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by `yFindTemperature` provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

14.3. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```delphi
program modulecontrol;
{$APPTYPE CONSOLE}
uses
  SysUtilis,
  yocto_api;
const
  serial = 'PT100MK1-123456'; // use serial number or logical name

procedure refresh(module:Tymodule) ;
begin
  if (module.isOnline()) then
    begin
      Writeln('');
      Writeln('Serial : ' + module.get_serialNumber());
      Writeln('Logical name : ' + module.get_logicalName());
      Writeln('Luminosity : ' + intToStr(module.get_luminosity()));
      Write('Beacon : ');
      if (module.get_beacon()=Y_BEACON_ON) then Writeln('on')
        else Writeln('off');
      Writeln('uptime : ' + intToStr(module.get_upTime() div 1000)+'s');
      Writeln('USB current : ' + intToStr(module.get_usbCurrent())+'mA');
      Writeln('Logs : ');
      Writeln(module.get_lastlogs());
      Writeln('');
      Writeln('r : refresh / b:beacon ON / space : beacon off');
    end
  else Writeln('Module not connected (check identification and USB cable)');
end;

procedure beacon(module:Tymodule;state:integer);
begin
  module.set_beacon(state);
  refresh(module);
end;
```
Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `get_xxxx()` , and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `set_xxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

### Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `set_xxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `saveToFlash()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```pascal
program savesettings;
{$APPTYPE CONSOLE}
uses
  SysUtils,
  yocto_api;
const
  serial = 'PT100MK1-123456'; // use serial number or logical name
var
  module : TYSModule;
  errmsg : string;
begin
  // Setup the API to use local USB devices
  if yRegisterHub('usb', errmsg)<>YAPI_SUCCESS then
    begin
      Write('RegisterHub error: '+errmsg);
      exit;
    end;

  module := yFindModule(serial);
  refresh(module);

  repeat
    read(c);
    case c of
    'r': refresh(module);
    'b': beacon(module,Y_BEACON_ON);
    ' ': beacon(module,Y_BEACON_OFF);
    end;
    until c = 'x';
  yFreeAPI();
end.
```

```pascal
program savesettings;
{$APPTYPE CONSOLE}
uses
  SysUtils,
  yocto_api;
const
  serial = 'PT100MK1-123456'; // use serial number or logical name
var
  module : TYSModule;
  errmsg : string;
  newname : string;
begin
  // Setup the API to use local USB devices
  if yRegisterHub('usb', errmsg)<>YAPI_SUCCESS then
    begin
      Write('RegisterHub error: '+errmsg);
      exit;
    end;

  module := yFindModule(serial);
  if (not(module.isOnline)) then
    begin
      writeln('Module not connected (check identification and USB cable)');
      exit;
    end;

  writeln('Current logical name : '+module.get_logicalName());
  Write('Enter new name : ');
  Readln(newname);
  if (not(yCheckLogicalName(newname))) then
```
Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the saveToFlash() function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the yFirstModule() function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the nextModule() function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not nil. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```delphi
program inventory;
{$APPTYPE CONSOLE}
uses
  SysUtils,
  yocto_api;
var
  module : TYModule;
  errmsg : string;
begin
  // Setup the API to use local USB devices
  if yRegisterHub('usb', errmsg)<>YAPI_SUCCESS then
    begin
      Writeln('RegisterHub error: '+errmsg);
      exit;
    end;
  Writeln('Device list');
  module := yFirstModule();
  while module<>nil do
    begin
      Writeln('module.get_serialNumber()='+module.get_serialNumber());
      Writeln('module.get_productName()='+module.get_productName());
      module := module.nextModule();
    end;
  yFreeAPI();
end.
```

14.4. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the isOnline function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to isOnline and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.
The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

- If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
- If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
- Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the `YAPI.DisableExceptions()` function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a `get_state()` method returns a `Y_STATE_INVALID` value, a `get_currentValue` method returns a `Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID` value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is `YAPI_SUCCESS` if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the `errType()` and `errMessage()` methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.
15. Using the Yocto-PT100 with Python

Python is an interpreted object oriented language developed by Guido van Rossum. Among its advantages is the fact that it is free, and the fact that it is available for most platforms, Windows as well as UNIX. It is an ideal language to write small scripts on a napkin. The Yoctopuce library is compatible with Python 2.6+ and 3+. It works under Windows, Mac OS X, and Linux, Intel as well as ARM. The library was tested with Python 2.6 and Python 3.2. Python interpreters are available on the Python web site\(^1\).

15.1. Source files

The Yoctopuce library classes\(^2\) for Python that you will use are provided as source files. Copy all the content of the Sources directory in the directory of your choice and add this directory to the PYTHONPATH environment variable. If you use an IDE to program in Python, refer to its documentation to configure it so that it automatically finds the API source files.

15.2. Dynamic library

A section of the low-level library is written in C, but you should not need to interact directly with it: it is provided as a DLL under Windows, as a .so files under UNIX, and as a .dylib file under Mac OS X. Everything was done to ensure the simplest possible interaction from Python: the distinct versions of the dynamic library corresponding to the distinct operating systems and architectures are stored in the cdll directory. The API automatically loads the correct file during its initialization. You should not have to worry about it.

If you ever need to recompile the dynamic library, its complete source code is located in the Yoctopuce C++ library.

In order to keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are console applications. Naturally, the libraries function in a strictly identical manner if you integrate them in an application with a graphical interface.

15.3. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a Python code snipplet to use the Temperature function.

\(^1\) http://www.python.org/download/
\(^2\) www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
Let's look at these lines in more details.

**YAPI.RegisterHub**

The `YAPI.RegisterHub` function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. When used with the parameter "usb", it will use the modules locally connected to the computer running the library. If the initialization does not succeed, this function returns a value different from `YAPI.SUCCESS` and `errmsg` contains the error message.

**YTemperature.FindTemperature**

The `YTemperature.FindTemperature` function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number PT100MK1-123456 which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the `temperature` function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```python
... temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.temperature")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction")
...```

`YTemperature.FindTemperature` returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**

The `isOnline()` method of the object returned by `YTemperature.FindTemperature` allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

**get_currentValue**

The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by `YTemperature.FindTemperature` provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

**A real example**

Launch Python and open the corresponding sample script provided in the directory Examples/Doc-GettingStarted-Yocto-PT100 of the Yoctopuce library.

In this example, you will recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

```python
#!/usr/bin/python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
import os, sys
from yocto_api import *
from yocto_temperature import *
...```
15. Using the Yocto-PT100 with Python

```python
def usage():
    scriptname = os.path.basename(sys.argv[0])
    print("Usage:")
    print(scriptname + ' <serial_number>')
    print(scriptname + ' <logical_name>')
    print(scriptname + ' any')
sys.exit()

def die(msg):
    sys.exit(msg + ' (check USB cable)')

errmsg = YRefParam()
if YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS:
sys.exit("RegisterHub error: " + str(errmsg))

if len(sys.argv) < 2:
    usage()
target = sys.argv[1]

# Setup the API to use local USB devices
if YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS:
sys.exit("RegisterHub error: " + errmsg.value)

if target == 'any':
    # retrieve any temperature sensor
    sensor = YTemperature.FirstTemperature()
    if sensor is None:
        die('No module connected')
    else:
        sensor = YTemperature.FindTemperature(target + '.temperature')

if not (sensor.isOnline()):
    die('device not connected')

while sensor.isOnline():
    print('Temp : " + "%2.1f" % sensor.get_currentValue() + "°C (Ctrl-C to stop)"
YAPI.Sleep(1000)
YAPI.FreeAPI()```

15.4. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```python
#!/usr/bin/python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
import os, sys

from yocto_api import *

def usage():
    sys.exit("usage: demo <serial or logical name> [ON/OFF]"

errmsg = YRefParam()
if YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS:
sys.exit("RegisterHub error: " + str(errmsg))

if len(sys.argv) < 2:
    usage()

m = YModule.FindModule(sys.argv[1])  # # use serial or logical name

if m.isOnline():
    if len(sys.argv) > 2:
        if sys.argv[2].upper() == "ON":
            m.set_beacon(YModule.BEACON_ON)
        if sys.argv[2].upper() == "OFF":
            m.set_beacon(YModule.BEACON_OFF)
```
Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `YModule.get_xxxx()`, and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `YModule.set_xxxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

### Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `YModule.set_xxxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `YModule.saveToFlash()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `YModule.revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```python
#!/usr/bin/python
# -*- coding: utf-8 -*-
import os, sys

from yocto_api import *

def usage():
    sys.exit("usage: demo <serial or logical name> <new logical name>"

if len(sys.argv) != 3:
    usage()

errmsg = YRefParam()
if YAPI.RegisterHub("usb", errmsg) != YAPI.SUCCESS:
    sys.exit("RegisterHub error: " + str(errmsg))

m = YModule.FindModule(sys.argv[1])  # use serial or logical name
if m.isOnline():
    newname = sys.argv[2]
    if not YAPI.CheckLogicalName(newname):
        sys.exit("Invalid name " + newname + ")")
    m.set_logicalName(newname)
    m.saveToFlash()  # do not forget this
    print("Module: serial=" + m.get_serialNumber() + " / name=" + m.get_logicalName())
else:
    sys.exit("not connected (check identification and USB cable")
YAPI.FreeAPI()
```

Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the `YModule.saveToFlash()` function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

### Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the `YModule.yFirstModule()` function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the `nextModule()` function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not null. Below a short example listing the connected modules.
15.5. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the isOnline function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to isOnline and which could crash the software. The only way to prevent this is to implement one of the two error handling techniques described below.

The method recommended by most programming languages for unpredictable error handling is the use of exceptions. By default, it is the behavior of the Yoctopuce library. If an error happens while you try to access a module, the library throws an exception. In this case, there are three possibilities:

- If your code catches the exception and handles it, everything goes well.
- If your program is running in debug mode, you can relatively easily determine where the problem happened and view the explanatory message linked to the exception.
- Otherwise... the exception makes your program crash, bang!

As this latest situation is not the most desirable, the Yoctopuce library offers another possibility for error handling, allowing you to create a robust program without needing to catch exceptions at every line of code. You simply need to call the YAPI.DisableExceptions() function to commute the library to a mode where exceptions for all the functions are systematically replaced by specific return values, which can be tested by the caller when necessary. For each function, the name of each return value in case of error is systematically documented in the library reference. The name always follows the same logic: a get state() method returns a Y_STATE_INVALID value, a get currentValue method returns a Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID value, and so on. In any case, the returned value is of the expected type and is not a null pointer which would risk crashing your program. At worst, if you display the value without testing it, it will be outside the expected bounds for the returned value. In the case of functions which do not normally return information, the return value is YAPI_SUCCESS if everything went well, and a different error code in case of failure.

When you work without exceptions, you can obtain an error code and an error message explaining the source of the error. You can request them from the object which returned the error, calling the errType() and errMessage() methods. Their returned values contain the same information as in the exceptions when they are active.
16. Using the Yocto-PT100 with Java

Java is an object oriented language created by Sun Microsystem. Beside being free, its main strength is its portability. Unfortunately, this portability has an excruciating price. In Java, hardware abstraction is so high that it is almost impossible to work directly with the hardware. Therefore, the Yoctopuce API does not support native mode in regular Java. The Java API needs a Virtual Hub to communicate with Yoctopuce devices.

16.1. Getting ready

Go to the Yoctopuce web site and download the following items:

- The Java programming library\(^1\)
- The VirtualHub software\(^2\) for Windows, Mac OS X or Linux, depending on your OS

The library is available as source files as well as a \textit{jar} file. Decompress the library files in a folder of your choice, connect your modules, run the VirtualHub software, and you are ready to start your first tests. You do not need to install any driver.

In order to keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are console applications. Naturally, the libraries function in a strictly identical manner if you integrate them in an application with a graphical interface.

16.2. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a Java code snippet to use the Temperature function.

```java
[...]
// Get access to your device, connected locally on USB for instance
YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");
// Hot-plug is easy: just check that the device is online
if (temperature.isOnline())
{
    // Use temperature.get_currentValue()
    [...]
```

\(^1\) \url{www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php}
\(^2\) \url{www.yoctopuce.com/EN/virtualhub.php}
Let us look at these lines in more details.

**YAPI.RegisterHub**
The `YAPI.RegisterHub` function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. The parameter is the address of the Virtual Hub able to see the devices. If the initialization does not succeed, an exception is thrown.

**YTemperature.FindTemperature**
The `YTemperature.FindTemperature` function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number `PT100MK1-123456` which you have named "MyModule", and for which you have given the `temperature` function the name "MyFunction". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "MyFunction" is defined only once.

```java
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.temperature")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction")
```

`YTemperature.FindTemperature` returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**
The `isOnline()` method of the object returned by `YTemperature.FindTemperature` allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

**get_currentValue**
The `get_currentValue()` method of the object returned by `YTemperature.FindTemperature` provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.

**A real example**
Launch your Java environment and open the corresponding sample project provided in the directory `Examples/Doc-gettingStarted-Yocto-PT100` of the Yoctopuce library.

In this example, you will recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all the side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.*;

public class Demo {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            // setup the API to use local VirtualHub
            YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
        } catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
            System.out.println("Cannot contact VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1 \" +
                               ex.getLocalizedMessage() + \");
            System.out.println("Ensure that the VirtualHub application is running");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        YTemperature tsensor;

        if (args.length == 0) {
            tsensor = YTemperature.FirstTemperature();
        } else if (tsensor == null) {
            System.out.println("No module connected (check USB cable)\");
        }
    }
}
```
16.3. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.*;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

public class Demo {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            // setup the API to use local VirtualHub
            YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
        } catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
            System.out.println("Cannot contact VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1 (" +
                        ex.getLocalizedMessage() + ")");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("usage: demo [serial or logical name] [ON/OFF]");

        YModule module;
        if (args.length == 0) {
            module = YModule.FirstModule();
            if (module == null) {
                System.out.println("No module connected (check USB cable)");
                System.exit(1);
            } else {
                module = YModule.FindModule(args[0]); // use serial or logical name
            }
        } else {
            module = YModule.FindModule(args[0] + ".temperature");
        }

        System.exit(1);
    } else {
        YAPI.FreeAPI();
    }
}
```

```java
try {
    System.out.println("Current temperature: " + tsensor.get_currentValue() + 
            °C");
    System.out.println(" (press Ctrl-C to exit)");
    YAPI.Sleep(1000);
} catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
    System.out.println("Module not connected (check identification and USB cable)");
    break;
}
```

```java
YAPI.FreeAPI();
```
Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `YModule.get_xxxx()`, and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `YModule.set_xxxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

### Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `YModule.set xxxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `YModule.saveToFlash()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `YModule.revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.*;

public class Demo {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            // setup the API to use local VirtualHub
            YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
        }
        catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
            System.out.println(ex.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        YAPI.FreeAPI();
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            // setup the API to use local VirtualHub
            YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
        }
        catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
            System.out.println(ex.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        YAPI.FreeAPI();
    }

    public class Demo {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
            try {
                // setup the API to use local VirtualHub
                YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
            }
            catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
                System.out.println(ex.getMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
            YAPI.FreeAPI();
        }

        public class Demo {
            public static void main(String[] args) {
                try {
                    // setup the API to use local VirtualHub
                    YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
                }
                catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
                    System.out.println(ex.getMessage());
                    System.exit(1);
                }
                YAPI.FreeAPI();
            }
        }
    }
}
```

System.out.println("beacon: OFF");
System.out.println("Up Time: " + module.get_upTime() / 1000 + " sec");
System.out.println("USB current: " + module.get_usbCurrent() + " mA");
System.out.println("Logs: 
" + module.get_lastLogs());
} catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
    System.out.println(args[1] + " not connected (check identification and USB cable)");
} YAPI.FreeAPI();
```
Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this 
limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to 
the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, 
you can use the YModule.saveToFlash() function only 100000 times in the life of the module. 
Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.

Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the YModule.yFirstModule() 
function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the nextModule() 
function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not 
null. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.*;

public class Demo {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            // setup the API to use local VirtualHub
            YAPI.RegisterHub("127.0.0.1");
            YModule module = YModule.FirstModule();
            while (module != null) {
                System.out.println("Device list");
                System.out.println(module.get_serialNumber() + " " + module.get_productName());
                } catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
                    break;
                }
                module = module.nextModule();
            }
        } catch (YAPI_Exception ex) {
            System.out.println("Cannot contact VirtualHub on 127.0.0.1 (" + ex.getLocalizedMessage() + ")");
            System.out.println("Ensure that the VirtualHub application is running");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Device list");
        YAPI.FreeAPI();
    }
}
```

16.4. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error 
handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before 
running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help 
you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the 
best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this 
chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the isOnline function, and then 
hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. 
This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that 
you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to isOnline and which 
could crash the software.

In the Java API, error handling is implemented with exceptions. Therefore you must catch and 
handle correctly all exceptions that might be thrown by the API if you do not want your software to 
crash as soon as you unplug a device.
17. Using the Yocto-PT100 with Android

To tell the truth, Android is not a programming language, it is an operating system developed by Google for mobile appliances such as smart phones and tablets. But it so happens that under Android everything is programmed with the same programming language: Java. Nevertheless, the programming paradigms and the possibilities to access the hardware are slightly different from classical Java, and this justifies a separate chapter on Android programming.

17.1. Native access and VirtualHub

In the opposite to the classical Java API, the Java for Android API can access USB modules natively. However, as there is no VirtualHub running under Android, it is not possible to remotely control Yoctopuce modules connected to a machine under Android. Naturally, the Java for Android API remains perfectly able to connect itself to a VirtualHub running on another OS.

17.2. Getting ready

Go to the Yoctopuce web site and download the Java for Android programming library\(^1\). The library is available as source files, and also as a jar file. Connect your modules, decompress the library files in the directory of your choice, and configure your Android programming environment so that it can find them.

To keep them simple, all the examples provided in this documentation are snippets of Android applications. You must integrate them in your own Android applications to make them work. However, your can find complete applications in the examples provided with the Java for Android library.

17.3. Compatibility

In an ideal world, you would only need to have a smart phone running under Android to be able to make Yoctopuce modules work. Unfortunately, it is not quite so in the real world. A machine running under Android must fulfil to a few requirements to be able to manage Yoctopuce USB modules natively.

\(^1\) www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
Android 4.x

Android 4.0 (api 14) and following are officially supported. Theoretically, support of USB host functions since Android 3.1. But be aware that the Yoctopuce Java for Android API is regularly tested only from Android 4 onwards.

USB host support

Naturally, not only must your machine have a USB port, this port must also be able to run in host mode. In host mode, the machine literally takes control of the devices which are connected to it. The USB ports of a desktop computer, for example, work in host mode. The opposite of the host mode is the device mode. USB keys, for instance, work in device mode: they must be controlled by a host. Some USB ports are able to work in both modes, they are OTG (On The Go) ports. It so happens that many mobile devices can only work in device mode: they are designed to be connected to a charger or a desktop computer, and nothing else. It is therefore highly recommended to pay careful attention to the technical specifications of a product working under Android before hoping to make Yoctopuce modules work with it.

Unfortunately, having a correct version of Android and USB ports working in host mode is not enough to guaranty that Yoctopuce modules will work well under Android. Indeed, some manufacturers configure their Android image so that devices other than keyboard and mass storage are ignored, and this configuration is hard to detect. As things currently stand, the best way to know if a given Android machine works with Yoctopuce modules consists in trying.

Supported hardware

The library is tested and validated on the following machines:

- Samsung Galaxy S3
- Samsung Galaxy Note 2
- Google Nexus 5
- Google Nexus 7
- Acer Iconia Tab A200
- Asus Tranformer Pad TF300T
- Kurio 7

If your Android machine is not able to control Yoctopuce modules natively, you still have the possibility to remotely control modules driven by a VirtualHub on another OS, or a YoctoHub.

17.4. Activating the USB port under Android

By default, Android does not allow an application to access the devices connected to the USB port. To enable your application to interact with a Yoctopuce module directly connected on your tablet on a USB port, a few additional steps are required. If you intend to interact only with modules connected on another machine through the network, you can ignore this section.

In your AndroidManifest.xml, you must declare using the "USB Host" functionality by adding the `<uses-feature android:name="android.hardware.usb.host" />` tag in the manifest section.

```xml
<manifest ...>
    ...
    <uses-feature android:name="android.hardware.usb.host" />;
    ...
</manifest>
```

When first accessing a Yoctopuce module, Android opens a window to inform the user that the application is going to access the connected module. The user can deny or authorize access to the device. If the user authorizes the access, the application can access the connected device as long as

---

2 Yoctohubs are a plug and play way to add network connectivity to your Yoctopuce devices. More info on http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/products/category/extensions-and-networking
it stays connected. To enable the Yoctopuce library to correctly manage these authorizations, your
must provide a pointer on the application context by calling the EnableUSBHost method of the YAPI
class before the first USB access. This function takes as arguments an object of the
android.content.Context class (or of a subclass). As the Activity class is a subclass of
Context, it is simpler to call YAPI.EnableUSBHost(this); in the method onCreate of your
application. If the object passed as parameter is not of the correct type, a YAPI_Exception
exception is generated.

```java
... @Override
public void onCreate(Bundle savedInstanceState) {
    super.onCreate(savedInstanceState);
    try {
        // Pass the application Context to the Yoctopuce Library
        YAPI.EnableUSBHost(this);
        } catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
            Log.e("Yocto",e.getLocalizedMessage());
        }
    }
..."

Autorun

It is possible to register your application as a default application for a USB module. In this case, as
soon as a module is connected to the system, the application is automatically launched. You must add
<action android:name="android.hardware.usb.action.USBDEVICE_ATTACHED"/>
in the section <intent-filter> of the main activity. The section <activity> must have a pointer to an XML file
containing the list of USB modules which can run the application.

```xml
<manifest xmlns:android="http://schemas.android.com/apk/res/android"
...>
<uses-feature android:name="android.hardware.usb.host" />
...>
<application ...>
<activity
    android:name=".MainActivity"
    <intent-filter>
        <action android:name="android.intent.action.MAIN" />
        <category android:name="android.intent.category.LAUNCHER" />
    </intent-filter>
    <meta-data
        android:name="android.hardware.usb.action.USBDEVICE_ATTACHED"
        android:resource="@xml/device_filter" />
</activity>
</application>
</manifest>
```

The XML file containing the list of modules allowed to run the application must be saved in the res/
xml directory. This file contains a list of USB vendorId and deviceId in decimal. The following example runs the application as soon as a Yocto-Relay or a YoctoPowerRelay is connected. You can find the vendorID and the deviceId of Yoctopuce modules in the characteristics section of the
documentation.

```xml
<resources>
    <usb-device vendor-id="9440" product-id="12" />
    <usb-device vendor-id="9440" product-id="13" />
</resources>
```
17.5. Control of the Temperature function

A few lines of code are enough to use a Yocto-PT100. Here is the skeleton of a Java code snippet to use the Temperature function.

```java
[...

// Retrieving the object representing the module (connected here locally by USB)
YAPI.EnableUSBHost(this);
YAPI.RegisterHub("usb");
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature");

// Hot-plug is easy: just check that the device is online
if (temperature.isOnline())
    { //Use temperature.get_currentValue()
    ...
    }

[...]
```

Let us look at these lines in more details.

**YAPI.EnableUSBHost**

The **YAPI.EnableUSBHost** function initializes the API with the Context of the current application. This function takes as argument an object of the `android.content.Context` class (or of a subclass). If you intend to connect your application only to other machines through the network, this function is facultative.

**YAPI.RegisterHub**

The **YAPI.RegisterHub** function initializes the Yoctopuce API and indicates where the modules should be looked for. The parameter is the address of the virtual hub able to see the devices. If the string "usb" is passed as parameter, the API works with modules locally connected to the machine. If the initialization does not succeed, an exception is thrown.

**YTemperature.FindTemperature**

The **YTemperature.FindTemperature** function allows you to find a temperature sensor from the serial number of the module on which it resides and from its function name. You can use logical names as well, as long as you have initialized them. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 module with serial number **PT100MK1-123456** which you have named "**MyModule**", and for which you have given the **temperature** function the name "**MyFunction**". The following five calls are strictly equivalent, as long as "**MyFunction**" is defined only once.

```java
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.temperature")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("PT100MK1-123456.MyFunction")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.temperature")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyModule.MyFunction")
temperature = YTemperature.FindTemperature("MyFunction")
```

**YTemperature.FindTemperature** returns an object which you can then use at will to control the temperature sensor.

**isOnline**

The **isOnline()** method of the object returned by **YTemperature.FindTemperature** allows you to know if the corresponding module is present and in working order.

**get_currentValue**

The **get_currentValue()** method of the object returned by **YTemperature.FindTemperature** provides the temperature currently measured by the sensor. The value returned is a floating number, equal to the current number of Celsius degrees.
A real example

Launch your Java environment and open the corresponding sample project provided in the directory Examples//Doc-Examples of the Yoctopuce library.

In this example, you can recognize the functions explained above, but this time used with all the side materials needed to make it work nicely as a small demo.

```java
package com.yoctopuce.doc_examples;
import android.app.Activity;
import android.os.Bundle;
import android.view.View;
import android.widget.AdapterView;
import android.widget.AdapterView.OnItemSelectedListener;
import android.widget.ArrayAdapter;
import android.widget.Spinner;
import android.widget.TextView;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YAPI;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YAPI_Exception;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YTemperature;

public class GettingStarted_Yocto_PT100 extends Activity implements OnItemSelectedListener {
    private ArrayAdapter<String> aa;
    private String serial = "";
    private Handler handler = null;

    @Override
    public void onCreate(Bundle savedInstanceState) {
        super.onCreate(savedInstanceState);
        setContentView(R.layout.gettingstarted_yocto_pt100);
        Spinner my_spin = (Spinner) findViewById(R.id.spinner1);
        my_spin.setOnItemSelectedListener(this);
        aa = new ArrayAdapter<String>(this, android.R.layout.simple_spinner_item);
        aa.setDropDownViewResource(android.R.layout.simple_spinner_dropdown_item);
        my_spin.setAdapter(aa);
        handler = new Handler();
    }

    @Override
    protected void onStart() {
        super.onStart();
        try {
            aa.clear();
            YAPI.EnableUSBHost(this);
            YAPI.RegisterHub("usb");
            YModule module = YModule.FirstModule();
            while (module != null) {
                if (module.get_productName().equals("Yocto-PT100")) {
                    String serial = module.get_serialNumber();
                    aa.add(serial);
                }
                module = module.nextModule();
            }
        } catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            aa.notifyDataSetChanged();
            handler.postDelayed(r, 500);
        }
    }

    @Override
    protected void onStop() {
        super.onStop();
        handler.removeCallbacks(r);
        YAPI.FreeAPI();
    }
}
```
17. Using the Yocto-PT100 with Android

17.6. Control of the module part

Each module can be controlled in a similar manner, you can find below a simple sample program displaying the main parameters of the module and enabling you to activate the localization beacon.

```java
package com.yoctopuce.doc_examples;
import android.app.Activity;
import android.os.Bundle;
import android.view.View;
import android.widget.AdapterView;
import android.widget.ArrayAdapter;
import android.widget.Spinner;
import android.widget.Switch;
import android.widget.TextView;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YAPI;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;

public class ModuleControl extends Activity implements OnItemSelectedListener {

    @Override
    public void onCreate(Bundle savedInstanceState) {
        super.onCreate(savedInstanceState);
        setContentView(R.layout.modulecontrol);
        Spinner my_spin = (Spinner) findViewById(R.id.spinner1);
        my_spin.setAdapter(aa);
    }

    @Override
    public void onItemSelected(AdapterView<?> parent, View view, int pos, long id)
    {
        serial = parent.getItemAtPosition(pos).toString();
    }

    @Override
    public void onNothingSelected(AdapterView<?> arg0) {}

    final Runnable r = new Runnable()
    {
        public void run()
        {
            if (serial != null) {
                YTemperature temp_sensor = YTemperature.FindTemperature(serial + ".temperature");
                try {
                    TextView view = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.tempfield);
                    view.setText(String.format("%.1f %s", temp_sensor.getCurrentValue(),
                        temp_sensor.getUnit()));
                } catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
                    e.printStackTrace();
                }
            }
        }
    }

    handler.postDelayed(this, 1000);
}
```

```java
package com.yoctopuce.doc_examples;
import android.app.Activity;
import android.os.Bundle;
import android.view.View;
import android.widget.AdapterView;
import android.widget.ArrayAdapter;
import android.widget.Spinner;
import android.widget.Switch;
import android.widget.TextView;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;

public class ModuleControl extends Activity implements OnItemSelectedListener {

    @Override
    public void onCreate(Bundle savedInstanceState) {
        super.onCreate(savedInstanceState);
        setContentView(R.layout.modulecontrol);
        Spinner my_spin = (Spinner) findViewById(R.id.spinner1);
        my_spin.setAdapter(aa);
    }

    @Override
    public void onItemSelected(AdapterView<?> parent, View view, int pos, long id)
    {
        serial = parent.getItemAtPosition(pos).toString();
    }

    @Override
    public void onNothingSelected(AdapterView<?> arg0) {}

    final Runnable r = new Runnable()
    {
        public void run()
        {
            if (serial != null) {
                YTemperature temp_sensor = YTemperature.FindTemperature(serial + ".temperature");
                try {
                    TextView view = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.tempfield);
                    view.setText(String.format("%.1f %s", temp_sensor.getCurrentValue(),
                        temp_sensor.getUnit()));
                } catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
                    e.printStackTrace();
                }
            }
        }
    }

    handler.postDelayed(this, 1000);
}
```
protected void onStart()
{
    super.onStart();

    try {
        aa.clear();
        YAPI.EnableUSBHost(this);
        YAPI.RegisterHub("usb");
        YModule r = YModule.FirstModule();
        while (r != null) {
            String hwid = r.get_hardwareId();
            aa.add(hwid);
            r = r.nextModule();
        }
    }
    catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }

    // refresh Spinner with detected relay
    aa.notifyDataSetChanged();
}

@Override
protected void onStop()
{
    super.onStop();
    YAPI.FreeAPI();
}

private void DisplayModuleInfo()
{
    TextView field;
    if (module == null)
        return;
    try {
        field = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.serialfield);
        field.setText(module.getSerialNumber());
        field = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.logicalnamefield);
        field.setText(module.getLogicalName());
        field = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.luminosityfield);
        field.setText(String.format("%d%%", module.getLuminosity()));
        field = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.uptimefield);
        field.setText(module.getUpTime() / 1000 + " sec");
        field = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.usbcurrentfield);
        field.setText(module.getUsbCurrent() + " mA");
        Switch sw = (Switch) findViewById(R.id.beaconswitch);
        sw.setChecked(module.getBeacon() == YModule.BEACON_ON);
        field = (TextView) findViewById(R.id.logs);
        field.setText(module.getLastLogs());
    }
    catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}

@Override
public void onItemSelected(AdapterView<?> parent, View view, int pos, long id)
{
    String hwid = parent.getItemAtPosition(pos).toString();
    module = YModule.FindModule(hwid);
    DisplayModuleInfo();
}

@Override
public void onNothingSelected(AdapterView<?> arg0)
{
}

public void refreshInfo(View view)
{
    DisplayModuleInfo();
}

public void toggleBeacon(View view)
{
    if (module == null)
        return;
    boolean on = ((Switch) view).isChecked();
}
Each property `xxx` of the module can be read thanks to a method of type `YModule.get_xxxx()`, and properties which are not read-only can be modified with the help of the `YModule.set_xxx()` method. For more details regarding the used functions, refer to the API chapters.

### Changing the module settings

When you want to modify the settings of a module, you only need to call the corresponding `YModule.set_xxx()` function. However, this modification is performed only in the random access memory (RAM) of the module: if the module is restarted, the modifications are lost. To memorize them persistently, it is necessary to ask the module to save its current configuration in its permanent memory. To do so, use the `YModule.saveToFlash()` method. Inversely, it is possible to force the module to forget its current settings by using the `YModule.revertFromFlash()` method. The short example below allows you to modify the logical name of a module.

```java
package com.yoctopuce.doc_examples;

import android.app.Activity;
import android.os.Bundle;
import android.view.View;
import android.widget.AdapterView;
import android.widget.ArrayAdapter;
import android.widget.Spinner;
import android.widget.TextView;
import android.widget.Toast;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YAPI;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YAPI_Exception;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;

public class SaveSettings extends Activity implements OnItemSelectedListener {

    private ArrayAdapter<String> aa;
    private YModule module = null;

    @Override
    public void onCreate(Bundle savedInstanceState) {
        super.onCreate(savedInstanceState);
        setContentView(R.layout.savesettings);
        Spinner my_spin = (Spinner) findViewById(R.id.spinner1);
        my_spin.setOnItemSelectedListener(this);
        aa = new ArrayAdapter<String>(this, android.R.layout.simple_spinner_item);
        aa.setDropDownViewResource(android.R.layout.simple_spinner_dropdown_item);
        my_spin.setAdapter(aa);
    }

    @Override
    protected void onStart() {
        super.onStart();
        try {
            aa.clear();
            YAPI.EnableUSBHost(this);
            YAPI.RegisterHub("usb");
            YModule r = YModule.FirstModule();
            while (r != null) {
                String hwid = r.get_hardwareId();
                aa.add(hwid);
            }
        } catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```
Warning: the number of write cycles of the nonvolatile memory of the module is limited. When this limit is reached, nothing guarantees that the saving process is performed correctly. This limit, linked to the technology employed by the module micro-processor, is located at about 100000 cycles. In short, you can use the YModule.saveToFlash() function only 100000 times in the life of the module. Make sure you do not call this function within a loop.
Listing the modules

Obtaining the list of the connected modules is performed with the `YModule.yFirstModule()` function which returns the first module found. Then, you only need to call the `nextModule()` function of this object to find the following modules, and this as long as the returned value is not null. Below a short example listing the connected modules.

```java
package com.yoctopuce.doc_examples;
import android.app.Activity;
import android.os.Bundle;
import android.util.TypedValue;
import android.view.View;
import android.widget.LinearLayout;
import android.widget.TextView;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YAPI;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YAPI_Exception;
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
public class Inventory extends Activity {

    @Override
    public void onCreate(Bundle savedInstanceState) {
        super.onCreate(savedInstanceState);
        setContentView(R.layout.inventory);
    }

    public void refreshInventory(View view) {
        LinearLayout layout = (LinearLayout) findViewById(R.id.inventoryList);
        layout.removeAllViews();
        try {
            YAPI.UpdateDeviceList();
            YModule module = YModule.FirstModule();
            while (module != null) {
                String line = module.get_serialNumber() + " (" + module.get_productName() + ")";
                TextView tx = new TextView(this);
                tx.setText(line);
                tx.setTextSize(TypedValue.COMPLEX_UNIT_SP, 20);
                layout.addView(tx);
                module = module.nextModule();
            }
        } catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    @Override
    protected void onStart() {
        super.onStart();
        try {
            YAPI.EnableUSBHost(this);
            YAPI.RegisterHub("usb");
        } catch (YAPI_Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        refreshInventory(null);
    }

    @Override
    protected void onStop() {
        super.onStop();
        YAPI.FreeAPI();
    }
}
```
17.7. Error handling

When you implement a program which must interact with USB modules, you cannot disregard error handling. Inevitably, there will be a time when a user will have unplugged the device, either before running the software, or even while the software is running. The Yoctopuce library is designed to help you support this kind of behavior, but your code must nevertheless be conceived to interpret in the best possible way the errors indicated by the library.

The simplest way to work around the problem is the one used in the short examples provided in this chapter: before accessing a module, check that it is online with the `isOnline` function, and then hope that it will stay so during the fraction of a second necessary for the following code lines to run. This method is not perfect, but it can be sufficient in some cases. You must however be aware that you cannot completely exclude an error which would occur after the call to `isOnline` and which could crash the software.

In the Java API for Android, error handling is implemented with exceptions. Therefore you must catch and handle correctly all exceptions that might be thrown by the API if you do not want your software to crash soon as you unplug a device.
18. Using the Yocto-PT100 with LabVIEW

LabVIEW is edited by National Instruments since 1986. It is a graphic development environment: rather than writing lines of code, the users draw their programs, somewhat like a flow chart. LabVIEW was designed mostly to interface measuring tools, hence the Virtual Instruments name for LabVIEW programs. With visual programming, drawing complex algorithms becomes quickly fastidious. The LabVIEW Yoctopuce library was thus designed to make it as easy to use as possible. In other words, LabVIEW being an environment extremely different from other languages supported by Yoctopuce, there are major differences between the LabVIEW API and the other APIs.

18.1. Architecture

The LabVIEW library is based on the Yoctopuce DotNetProxy library contained in the DotNetProxyLibrary.dll DLL. In fact, it is this DotNetProxy library which takes care or most of the work by relying on the C# library which, in turn, uses the low level library coded in yapi.dll (32bits) and amd64\yapi.dll( 64bits).

![LabVIEW Yoctopuce API architecture](image)

You must therefore imperatively distribute the DotNetProxyLibrary.dll, yapi.dll, and amd64\yapi.dll with your LabVIEW applications using the Yoctopuce API.

If need be, you can find the low level API sources in the C# library and the DotNetProxyLibrary.dll sources in the DotNetProxy library.

18.2. Compatibility

Firmware

For the LabVIEW Yoctopuce library to work correctly with your Yoctopuce modules, these modules need to have firmware 37120, or higher.
LabVIEW for Linux and MacOS

At the time of writing, the LabVIEW Yoctopuce API has been tested under Windows only. It is therefore most likely that it simply does not work with the Linux and MacOS versions of LabVIEW.

LabVIEW NXG

The LabVIEW Yoctopuce library uses many techniques which are not yet available in the new generation of LabVIEW. The library is therefore absolutely not compatible with LabVIEW NXG.

About DotNewProxyLibrary.dll

In order to be compatible with as many versions of Windows as possible, including Windows XP, the DotNetProxyLibrary.dll library is compiled in .NET 3.5, which is available by default on all the Windows versions since XP.

18.3. Installation

Download the LabVIEW library from the Yoctopuce web site\(^1\). It is a ZIP file in which there is a distinct directory for each version of LabVIEW. Each of these directories contains two subdirectories: the first one contains programming examples for each Yoctopuce product; the second one, called VIs, contains all the VIs of the API and the required DLLs.

Depending on Windows configuration and the method used to copy the DotNetProxyLibrary.dll on your system, Windows may block it because it comes from an other computer. This may happen when the library zip file is uncompressed with Window's file explorer. If the DLL is blocked, LabVIEW will not be able to load it and an error 1386 will occur whenever any of the Yoctopuce VIs is executed.

There are two ways to fix this. The simplest is to unblock the file with the Windows file explorer: right click / properties on the DotNetProxyLibrary.dll file, and click on the unblock button. But this has to be done each time a new version of the DLL is copied on your system.

\(^1\) http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/libraries.php
Alternatively, one can modify the LabVIEW configuration by creating, in the same directory as the labview.exe executable, an XML file called labview.exe.config containing the following code:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<configuration>
  <runtime>
    <loadFromRemoteSources enabled="true" />
  </runtime>
</configuration>
```

Make sure to select the correct directory depending on the LabVIEW version you are using (32 bits vs. 64 bits). You can find more information about this file on the National Instruments web site.²

To install the LabVIEW Yoctopuce API, there are several options.

"Take-out" installation

The simplest way to install the Yoctopuce library is to copy the content of the VIs directory wherever you want and to use the VIs in LabVIEW with a simple drag-n-drop operation.

To use the examples provided with the API, it is simpler if you add the directory of Yoctopuce VIs into the list of where LabVIEW must look for VIs that it has not found. You can access this list through the Tools > Options > Paths > VI Search Path menu.

² https://knowledge.ni.com/KnowledgeArticleDetails?id=kA00Z000000P8XnSAK
Installation in a LabVIEW palette

The steps to install the VIs directly in the LabVIEW palette are somewhat more complex. You can find the detailed procedure on the National Instruments website, but here is a summary:

1. Create a Yoctopuce/API directory in the C:\Program Files\National Instruments\LabVIEW xxxx \vi.lib directory and copy all the VIs and DLLs of the VIs directory into it.
2. Create a Yoctopuce directory in the C:\Program Files\National Instruments\LabVIEW xxxx \menus\Categories directory.
3. Run LabVIEW and select the option Tools>Advanced>Edit Palette Set

Three windows pop up:
- "Edit Controls and Functions Palette Set"
- "Functions"
- "Controls"

In the Function window, there is a Yoctopuce icon. Double-click it to create an empty “Yoctopuce” window.

4. In the Yoctopuce window, perform a Right click>Insert>VI(s).

- In order to open a file chooser. Put the file chooser in the vi.lib\Yoctopuce\API directory that you have created in step 1 and click on Current Folder.

All the Yoctopuce VIs now appear in the Yoctopuce window. By default, they are sorted by alphabetical order, but you can arrange them as you see fit by moving them around with the mouse. For the palette to be easy to use, we recommend to reorganize the icons over 8 columns.

5. In the "Edit Controls and Functions Palette Set" window, click on the "Save Changes" button, the window indicates that it has created a dir.mnu file in your Documents directory.
18. Using the Yocto-PT100 with LabVIEW

6. Restart LabVIEW, the LabVIEW palette now contains a Yoctopuce sub-palette with all the VIs of the API.

18.4. Presentation of Yoctopuce VIs

The LabVIEW Yoctopuce library contains one VI per class of the Yoctopuce API, as well as a few special VIs. All the VIs have the traditional connectors Error IN and Error Out.

YRegisterHub

The YRegisterHub VI is used to initialize the API. You must imperatively call this VI once before you do anything in relation with Yoctopuce modules.
The YRegisterHub VI takes a url parameter which can be:

- The "usb" character string to indicated that you wish to work with local modules, directly connected by USB
- An IP address to indicate that you wish to work with modules which are available through a network connection. This IP address can be that of a YoctoHub\(^4\) or even that of a machine on which the VirtualHub\(^5\) application is running.

In the case of an IP address, the YRegisterHub VI tries to contact this address and generates and error if it does not succeed, unless the async parameter is set to TRUE. If async is set to TRUE, no error is generated and Yoctopuce modules corresponding to that IP address become automatically available as soon as the said machine can be reached.

If everything went well, the successful output contains the value TRUE. In the opposite case, it contains the value FALSE and the error msg output contains a string of characters with a description of the error.

You can use several YRegisterHub VIs with distinct URLs if you so wish. However, on the same machine, there can be only one process accessing local Yoctopuce modules directly by USB (url set to "usb"). You can easily work around this limitation by running the VirtualHub software on the local machine and using the "127.0.0.1" url.

YFreeAPI
The YFreeAPI VI enables you to free resources allocated by the Yoctopuce API.

![YFreeAPI VI](image)

You must call the YFreeAPI VI when your code is done with the Yoctopuce API. Otherwise, direct USB access (url set to "usb") could stay locked after the execution of your VI, and stay so for as long as LabVIEW is not completely closed.

Structure of the VIs corresponding to a class
The other VIs correspond to each function/class of the Yoctopuce API, they all have the same structure:

![Structure of most VIs of the API](image)

- Connector [11]: name must contain the hardware name or the logical name of the intended function.
- Connectors [10] and [9]: input parameters depending on the nature of the VI.
- Connectors [8] and [0]: error in and error out.
- Connector [7]: Unique hardware name of the found function.
- Connector [5]: is online contains TRUE if the function is available, FALSE otherwise.
- Connectors [2] and [1]: output values depending on the nature of the VI.
- Connector [6]: If this input is set to TRUE, connector [3] contains a reference to the Proxy objects implemented by the VI\(^6\). This input is initialized to FALSE by default.

---


\(^6\) see section Using Proxy objects
• Connector [3]: Reference on the Proxy object implemented by the VI if input [6] is TRUE. This object enables you to access additional features.

You can find the list of functions available on your Yocto-PT100 in chapter Programming, general concepts.

If the desired function (parameter name) is not available, this does not generate an error, but the is online output contains FALSE and all the other outputs contain the value "N/A" whenever possible. If the desired function becomes available later in the life of your program, is online switches to TRUE automatically.

If the name parameter contains an empty string, the VI targets the first available function of the same type. If no function is available, is online is set to FALSE.

The YModule VI

The YModule enables you to interface with the "module" section of each Yoctopuce module. It enables you to drive the module led and to know the serial number of the module.

The name input works slightly differently from other VIs. If it is called with a name parameter corresponding to a function name, the YModule VI finds the Module function of the module hosting the function. You can therefore easily find the serial number of the module of any function. This enables you to build the name of other functions which are located on the same module. The following example finds the first available YHumidity function and builds the name of the YTemperature function located on the same module. The examples provided with the Yoctopuce API make extensive use of this technique.

The sensor VIs

All the VIs corresponding to Yoctopuce sensors have exactly the same geometry. Both outputs enable you to retrieve the value measured by the corresponding sensor as well the unit used.

The update freq input parameter is a character string enabling you to configure the way in which the output value is updated:

• "auto": The VI value is updated as soon as the sensor detects a significant modification of the value. It is the default behavior.
• "x/s": The VI value is updated x times per second with the current value of the sensor.
- "x/m","x/h": The VI value is updated x times per minute (resp. hour) with the average value over the latest period. Note, maximum frequencies are (60/m) and (3600/h), for higher frequencies use the (x/s) syntax.

 ![Diagram](image.png)

Changing the update frequency of the same module

Note, the update frequency of the VI is a parameter managed by the physical Yoctopuce module. If several VIs try to change the frequency of the same sensor, the valid configuration is that of the latest call.

The update frequency of the VI is completely independent from the sampling frequency of the sensor, which you usually cannot modify. It is useless and counterproductive to define an update frequency higher than the sensor sampling frequency.

18.5. Functioning and use of VIs

Here is one of the simplest example of VIs using the Yoctopuce API.

![Diagram](image.png)

Minimal example of use of the LabVIEW Yoctopuce API

This example is based on the "YSensor" VI which is a generic VI enabling you to interface any sensor function of a Yoctopuce module. You can replace this VI by any other from the Yoctopuce API, they all have the same geometry and work in the same way. This example is limited to three actions:

1. It initializes the API in native ("usb") mode with the YRegisterHub VI.
2. It displays the value of the first Yoctopuce sensor it finds thanks to the YSensor VI.
3. It frees the API thanks to the YFreeAPI VI.

This example automatically looks for an available sensor. If there is such a sensor, we can retrieve its name through the hardware name output and the isOnline output equals TRUE. If there is no available sensor, the VI does not generate an error but emulates a ghost sensor which is "offline". However, if later in the life of the application, a sensor becomes available because it has been connected, isOnline switches to TRUE and the hardware name contains the name of the sensor. We can therefore easily add a few flags in the previous example to know how the executions goes.
The VIs of the Yoctopuce API are actually an entry door into the library. Internally, this mechanism works independently of the Yoctopuce VIs. Indeed, most communications with electronic modules are managed automatically as background tasks. Therefore, you do not necessarily need to take any specific care to use Yoctopuce VIs, you can for example use them in a non-delayed loop without creating any specific problem for the API.

Note that the YRegisterHub VI is not inside the loop. YRegisterHub is used to initialize the API. Unless you have several URLs that you need to register, it is better to call YRegisterHub only once.

When the name parameter is initialized to an empty string, the Yoctopuce VIs automatically look for a function they can work with. This is very handy when you know that there is only one function of the same type available and when you do not want to manage its name. If the name parameter contains a hardware name or a logical name, the VI looks for the corresponding function. If it does not find it, it emulates an offline function while it waits for the true function to become available.

Error handling
The LabVIEW Yoctopuce API is coded to handle errors as smoothly as possible: for example, if you use a VI to access a function which does not exist, the isOnline output is set to FALSE, the other
outputs are set to \( NaN \), and thus the inputs do not have any impact. Fatal errors are propagated through the traditional error in, error out channel.

However, the YRegisterHub VI manages connection errors slightly differently. In order to make them easier to manage, connection errors are signaled with Success and error msg outputs. If there is an issue during a call to YRegisterHub, Success contains FALSE and error msg contains a description of the error.

The most common error message is "Another process is already using yAPI". It means that another application, LabVIEW or other, already uses the API in native USB mode. For technical reasons, the native USB API can be used by only one application at the same time on the same machine. You can easily work around this limitation by using the network mode.

**Network mode**

The network mode enables you to communicate with modules which are connected to YoctoHubs\(^7\) or a machine on which the VirtualHub\(^8\) is running, including the local machine. If you use the local address of your machine (127.0.0.1) and if a VirtualHub runs on it, you can work around the limitation which prevents using the native USB API in parallel. Indeed, this limitation does not exist in network mode.

In the same way, there is no limitation on the number of network interfaces to which the API can connect itself in parallel. This means that it is quite possible to make multiple calls to the YRegisterHub VI. This is the only case where it is useful to call the YRegisterHub VI several times in the life of the application.

---


\(^8\) [www.yoctopuce.com/EN/virtualhub.php](www.yoctopuce.com/EN/virtualhub.php)
By default, YRegisterHub tries to connect itself on the address given as parameter and generates an error (success=FALSE) when it cannot do so because nobody answers. But if the async parameter is initialized to TRUE, no error is generated when the connection does not succeed. If the connection becomes possible later in the life of the application, the corresponding modules are automatically made available.

18.6. Using Proxy objects

The Yoctopuce API contains hundreds of methods, functions, and properties. It was not possible, or desirable, to create a VI for each of them. Therefore, there is a VI per class that shows the two properties that Yoctopuce deemed the most useful, but this does not mean that the rest is not available.

Each VI corresponding to a class has two connectors create ref and optional ref which enable you to obtain a reference on the Proxy object of the Dot NET Proxy API on which the LabVIEW library is built.

To obtain this reference, you only need to set optional ref to TRUE. Note, it is essential to close all references created in this way, otherwise you risk to quickly saturate the computer memory.

Here is an example which uses this technique to change the luminosity of the leds of a Yoctopuce module.
18. Using the Yocto-PT100 with LabVIEW

Regulating the luminosity of the LEDs of a module

Note that each reference allows you to obtain properties (property nodes) as well as methods (invoke nodes). By convention, properties are optimized to generate a minimum of communication with the modules. Therefore, we recommend using them rather than the corresponding get_xxx and set_xxx methods which might seem equivalent but which are not optimized. Properties also enable you to retrieve the various constants of the API, prefixed with the "_" character. For technical reasons, the get_xxx and set_xxx methods are not all available as properties.

You can find a description of all the available properties, functions, and methods in the documentation of the Dot NET Proxy API.9

18.7. Managing the data logger

Almost all the Yoctopuce sensors have a data logger which enables you to store the measures of the sensors in the non-volatile memory of the module. You can configure the data logger with the VirtualHub, but also with a little bit of LabVIEW code.

Logging

To do so, you must configure the logging frequency by using the "LogFrequency" property which you can reach with a reference on the Proxy object of the sensor you are using. Then, you must turn the data logger on thanks to the YDatalogger VI. Note that, like with the YModule VI, you can obtain the YDatalogger VI corresponding to a module with its own name, but also with the name of any of the functions available on the same module.

---

9 At the time of writing this guide, the Dot NET Proxy API documentation is not yet published. But you can use the documentation of the C# API instead, it is very similar.
Reading

You can retrieve the data in the data logger with the YDataloggerContents VI.

Retrieving the data from the logger of a Yoctopuce module is a slow process which can take up to several tens of seconds. Therefore, we designed the VI enabling this operation to work iteratively.

As a first step, you must call the VI with a sensor name, a start date, and an end date (UTC UNIX timestamp). The (0,0) pair enables you to obtain the complete content of the data logger. This first call enables you to obtain a summary of the data logger content and a context.

As a second step, you must call the YDataloggerContents in a loop with the context parameter, until the progress output reaches the 100 value. At this time, the data output represents the content of the data logger.

The results and the summary are returned as an array of structures containing the following fields:

- **startTime**: beginning of the measuring period
- **endTime**: end of the measuring period
- **averageValue**: average value for the period
- **minValue**: minimum value over the period
- **maxValue**: maximum value over the period

Note that if the logging frequency is superior to 1Hz, the data logger stores only current values. In this case, **averageValue**, **minValue**, and **maxValue** share the same value.
18.8. Function list

Each VI corresponding to an object of the *Proxy API* enables you to list all the functions of the same class with the `getSimilarFunctions()` method of the corresponding *Proxy* object. Thus, you can easily perform an inventory of all the connected modules, of all the connected sensors, of all the connected relays, and so on.

```
Retrieving the list of all the modules which are connected
```

18.9. A word on performances

The LabVIEW Yoctopuce API is optimized so that all the VIs and *Proxy* object properties generate a minimum of communication with Yoctopuce modules. Thus, you can use them in loops without taking any specific precaution: you *do not have to* slow down the loops with a timer.

```
These two loops generate little USB communication and do not need to be slowed down
```

However, almost all the methods of the available *Proxy* objects initiate a communication with the Yoctopuce modules each time they are called. You should therefore avoid calling them too often without purpose.

```
This loop, using a method, must be slowed down
```

18.10. A full example of a LabVIEW program

Here is a full example of how to use the Yocto-PT100 in LabVIEW. After a call to the *RegisterHub* VI, the *YLightSensor* VI finds the first available temperature sensor and displays its value. When the application is about to shut down, it frees the Yoctopuce API, thanks to the *YFreeAPI* VI.
If you read this documentation on screen, you can zoom on the image above. You can also find this example in the LabVIEW Yoctopuce library.

### 18.11. Differences from other Yoctopuce APIs

Yoctopuce does everything it can to maintain a strong coherence between its different programming libraries. However, LabVIEW being clearly apart as an environment, there are, as a consequence, important differences from the other libraries.

These differences were introduced to make the use of modules as easy as possible and requiring a minimum of LabVIEW code.

**YFreeAPI**

In the opposite to other languages, you must absolutely free the native API by calling the `YFreeAPI` VI when your code does not need to use the API anymore. If you forget this call, the native API risks to stay locked for the other applications until LabVIEW is completely closed.

**Properties**

In the opposite to classes of the other APIs, classes available in LabVIEW implement properties. By convention, these properties are optimized to generate a minimum of communication with the modules while automatically refreshing. By contrast, methods of type `get_xxx` and `set_xxx` systematically generate communications with the Yoctopuce modules and must be called sparingly.

**Callback vs. Properties**

There is no callback in the LabVIEW Yoctopuce API, the VIs automatically refresh: they are based on the properties of the `API Proxy` objects.
19. Advanced programming

The preceding chapters have introduced, in each available language, the basic programming functions which can be used with your Yocto-PT100 module. This chapter presents in a more generic manner a more advanced use of your module. Examples are provided in the language which is the most popular among Yoctopuce customers, that is C#. Nevertheless, you can find complete examples illustrating the concepts presented here in the programming libraries of each language.

To remain as concise as possible, examples provided in this chapter do not perform any error handling. Do not copy them "as is" in a production application.

19.1. Event programming

The methods to manage Yoctopuce modules which we presented to you in preceding chapters were polling functions, consisting in permanently asking the API if something had changed. While easy to understand, this programming technique is not the most efficient, nor the most reactive. Therefore, the Yoctopuce programming API also provides an event programming model. This technique consists in asking the API to signal by itself the important changes as soon as they are detected. Each time a key parameter is modified, the API calls a callback function which you have defined in advance.

Detecting module arrival and departure

Hot-plug management is important when you work with USB modules because, sooner or later, you will have to connect or disconnect a module when your application is running. The API is designed to manage module unexpected arrival or departure in a transparent way. But your application must take this into account if it wants to avoid pretending to use a disconnected module.

Event programming is particularly useful to detect module connection/disconnection. Indeed, it is simpler to be told of new connections rather than to have to permanently list the connected modules to deduce which ones just arrived and which ones left. To be warned as soon as a module is connected, you need three pieces of code.

The callback

The callback is the function which is called each time a new Yoctopuce module is connected. It takes as parameter the relevant module.

```csharp
static void deviceArrival(YModule m)
{
    Console.WriteLine("New module : " + m.get_serialNumber());
}
```
Initialization
You must then tell the API that it must call the callback when a new module is connected.

YAPI.RegisterDeviceArrivalCallback(deviceArrival);

Note that if modules are already connected when the callback is registered, the callback is called for each of the already connected modules.

Triggering callbacks
A classic issue of callback programming is that these callbacks can be triggered at any time, including at times when the main program is not ready to receive them. This can have undesired side effects, such as dead-locks and other race conditions. Therefore, in the Yoctopuce API, module arrival/departure callbacks are called only when the UpdateDeviceList() function is running. You only need to call UpdateDeviceList() at regular intervals from a timer or from a specific thread to precisely control when the calls to these callbacks happen:

```c
// waiting loop managing callbacks
while (true)
{
    // module arrival / departure callback
    YAPI.UpdateDeviceList(ref errmsg);
    // non active waiting time managing other callbacks
    YAPI.Sleep(500, ref errmsg);
}
```

In a similar way, it is possible to have a callback when a module is disconnected. You can find a complete example implemented in your favorite programming language in the Examples/Prog-EventBased directory of the corresponding library.

Be aware that in most programming languages, callbacks must be global procedures, and not methods. If you wish for the callback to call the method of an object, define your callback as a global procedure which then calls your method.

Detecting a modification in the value of a sensor
The Yoctopuce API also provides a callback system allowing you to be notified automatically with the value of any sensor, either when the value has changed in a significant way or periodically at a preset frequency. The code necessary to do so is rather similar to the code used to detect when a new module has been connected.

This technique is useful in particular if you want to detect very quick value changes (within a few milliseconds), as it is much more efficient than reading repeatedly the sensor value and therefore gives better performances.

Callback invocation
To enable a better control, value change callbacks are only called when the YAPI.Sleep() and YAPI.HandleEvents() functions are running. Therefore, you must call one of these functions at a regular interval, either from a timer or from a parallel thread.

```c
while (true)
{
    // inactive waiting loop allowing you to trigger
    // value change callbacks
    YAPI.Sleep(500, ref errmsg);
}
```

In programming environments where only the interface thread is allowed to interact with the user, it is often appropriate to call YAPI.HandleEvents() from this thread.
The value change callback
This type of callback is called when a temperature sensor changes in a significant way. It takes as parameter the relevant function and the new value, as a character string.¹

```csharp
static void valueChangeCallback(YTemperature fct, string value)
{
    Console.WriteLine(fct.get_hardwareId() + "=" + value);
}
```

In most programming languages, callbacks are global procedures, not methods. If you wish for the callback to call a method of an object, define your callback as a global procedure which then calls your method. If you need to keep a reference to your object, you can store it directly in the YTemperature object using function set_userData. You can then retrieve it in the global callback procedure using get_userData.

Setting up a value change callback
The callback is set up for a given Temperature function with the help of the registerValueCallback method. The following example sets up a callback for the first available Temperature function.

```csharp
YTemperature f = YTemperature.FirstTemperature();
f.registerValueCallback(temperatureChangeCallback)
```

Note that each module function can thus have its own distinct callback. By the way, if you like to work with value change callbacks, you will appreciate the fact that value change callbacks are not limited to sensors, but are also available for all Yoctopuce devices (for instance, you can also receive a callback any time a relay state changes).

The timed report callback
This type of callback is automatically called at a predefined time interval. The callback frequency can be configured individually for each sensor, with frequencies going from hundred calls per seconds down to one call per hour. The callback takes as parameter the relevant function and the measured value, as an YMeasure object. Contrarily to the value change callback that only receives the latest value, an YMeasure object provides both minimal, maximal and average values since the timed report callback. Moreover, the measure includes precise timestamps, which makes it possible to use timed reports for a time-based graph even when not handled immediately.

```csharp
static void periodicCallback(YTemperature fct, YMeasure measure)
{
    Console.WriteLine(fct.get_hardwareId() + "=" +
                        measure.get_averageValue());
}
```

Setting up a timed report callback
The callback is set up for a given Temperature function with the help of the registerTimedReportCallback method. The callback will only be invoked once a callback frequency as been set using set_reportFrequency (which defaults to timed report callback turned off). The frequency is specified as a string (same as for the data logger), by specifying the number of calls per second (/s), per minute (/m) or per hour (/h). The maximal frequency is 100 times per second (i.e. "100/s"), and the minimal frequency is 1 time per hour (i.e. "1/h"). When the frequency is higher than or equal to 1/s, the measure represents an instant value. When the frequency is below, the measure will include distinct minimal, maximal and average values based on a sampling performed automatically by the device.

The following example sets up a timed report callback 4 times per minute for the first available Temperature function.

¹ The value passed as parameter is the same as the value returned by the get_advertisedValue() method.
As for value change callbacks, each module function can thus have its own distinct timed report callback.

**Generic callback functions**

It is sometimes desirable to use the same callback function for various types of sensors (e.g. for a generic sensor graphing application). This is possible by defining the callback for an object of class YSensor rather than YTemperature. Thus, the same callback function will be usable with any subclass of YSensor (and in particular with YTemperature). With the callback function, you can use the method `get_unit()` to get the physical unit of the sensor, if you need to display it.

**A complete example**

You can find a complete example implemented in your favorite programming language in the Examples/Prog-EventBased directory of the corresponding library.

### 19.2. The data logger

Your Yocto-PT100 is equipped with a data logger able to store non-stop the measures performed by the module. The maximal frequency is 100 times per second (i.e. "100/s"), and the minimal frequency is 1 time per hour (i.e. "1/h"). When the frequency is higher than or equal to 1/s, the measure represents an instant value. When the frequency is below, the measure will include distinct minimal, maximal and average values based on a sampling performed automatically by the device.

Note that is useless and counter-productive to set a recording frequency higher than the native sampling frequency of the recorded sensor.

The data logger flash memory can store about 500'000 instant measures, or 125'000 averaged measures. When the memory is about to be saturated, the oldest measures are automatically erased.

Make sure not to leave the data logger running at high speed unless really needed: the flash memory can only stand a limited number of erase cycles (typically 100'000 cycles). When running at full speed, the datalogger can burn more than 100 cycles per day! Also be aware that it is useless to record measures at a frequency higher than the refresh frequency of the physical sensor itself.

**Starting/stoping the datalogger**

The data logger can be started with the `set_recording()` method.

```java
YDataLogger l = YDataLogger.FirstDataLogger();
l.set_recording(YDataLogger.RECORDING_ON);
```

It is possible to make the data recording start automatically as soon as the module is powered on.

```java
YDataLogger l = YDataLogger.FirstDataLogger();
l.set_autoStart(YDataLogger.AUTOSTART_ON);
l.get_module().saveToFlash(); // do not forget to save the setting
```

Note: Yoctopuce modules do not need an active USB connection to work: they start working as soon as they are powered on. The Yocto-PT100 can store data without necessarily being connected to a computer: you only need to activate the automatic start of the data logger and to power on the module with a simple USB charger.

**Erasing the memory**

The memory of the data logger can be erased with the `forgetAllDataStreams()` function. Be aware that erasing cannot be undone.
Choosing the logging frequency

The logging frequency can be set up individually for each sensor, using the method
\texttt{set\_logFrequency()} . The frequency is specified as a string (same as for timed report
callbacks), by specifying the number of calls per second (/s), per minute (/m) or per hour (/h). The
default value is "1/s".

The following example configures the logging frequency at 15 measures per minute for the first
sensor found, whatever its type:

\begin{verbatim}
YSensor sensor = YSensor.FirstSensor();
sensor.set_logFrequency("15/m");
\end{verbatim}

To avoid wasting flash memory, it is possible to disable logging for specified functions. In order to do
so, simply use the value "OFF":

\begin{verbatim}
sensor.set_logFrequency("OFF");
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Limitation}: The Yocto-PT100 cannot use a different frequency for timed-report callbacks and for
recording data into the datalogger. You can disable either of them individually, but if you enable both
timed-report callbacks and logging for a given function, the two will work at the same frequency.

Retrieving the data

To load recorded measures from the Yocto-PT100 flash memory, you must call the
\texttt{get\_recordedData()} method of the desired sensor, and specify the time interval for which you
want to retrieve measures. The time interval is given by the start and stop UNIX timestamp. You can
do also specify 0 if you don’t want any start or stop limit.

The \texttt{get\_recordedData()} method does not return directly am array of measured values, since
in some cases it would cause a huge load that could affect the responsiveness of the application.
Instead, this function will return an \texttt{YDataSet} object that can be used to retrieve immediately an
overview of the measured data (summary), and then to load progressively the details when desired.

Here are the main methods used to retrieve recorded measures:

\begin{enumerate}
\item \texttt{dataset = sensor.get\_recordedData(0,0)}: select the desired time interval
\item \texttt{dataset.loadMore}(): load data from the device, progressively
\item \texttt{dataset.get\_summary}(): get a single measure summarizing the full time interval
\item \texttt{dataset.get\_preview}(): get an array of measures representing a condensed version of the
whole set of measures on the selected time interval (reduced by a factor of approx. 200)
\item \texttt{dataset.get\_measures}(): get an array with all detailed measures (that grows while
loadMore is being called repeteadly)
\end{enumerate}

Measures are instances of \texttt{YMeasure}. They store simultaneously the minimal, average and
maximal value at a given time, that you can retrieve using methods \texttt{get\_minValue()},
\texttt{get\_averageValue}() and \texttt{get\_maxValue}() respectively. Here is a small example that uses the
functions above:

\begin{verbatim}
// We will retrieve all measures, without time limit
YDataSet dataset = sensor.get\_recordedData(0, 0);

// First call to loadMore() loads the summary/preview
dataset.loadMore();
YMeasure summary = dataset.get\_summary();
\end{verbatim}

\footnote{The \texttt{YMeasure} objects used by the data logger are exactly the same kind as those passed as argument to the timed report callbacks.}
string timeFmt = "dd MMM yyyy hh:mm:ss,fff";
string logFmt = "from {0} to {1} : average={2:0.00}{3}";

Console.WriteLine(String.Format(logFmt,
    summary.get_startTimeUTC_asDateTime().ToString(timeFmt),
    summary.get_endTimeUTC_asDateTime().ToString(timeFmt),
    summary.get_averageValue(), sensor.get_unit()));

// Next calls to loadMore() will retrieve measures
Console.WriteLine("loading details");
int progress;
   do {
    Console.Write(".");
   progress = dataset.loadMore();
   } while(progress < 100);

   List<YMeasure> details = dataset.get_measures();
   foreach (YMeasure m in details) {
      Console.WriteLine(String.Format(logFmt,
            m.get_startTimeUTC_asDateTime().ToString(timeFmt),
            m.get_endTimeUTC_asDateTime().ToString(timeFmt),
            m.get_averageValue(), sensor.get_unit()));
   }

You will find a complete example demonstrating how to retrieve data from the logger for each programming language directly in the Yoctopuce library. The example can be found in directory Examples/Prog-Datalogger.

**Timestamp**

As the Yocto-PT100 does not have a battery, it cannot guess alone the current time when powered on. Nevertheless, the Yocto-PT100 will automatically try to adjust its real-time reference using the host to which it is connected, in order to properly attach a timestamp to each measure in the datalogger:

- When the Yocto-PT100 is connected to a computer running either the VirtualHub or any application using the Yoctopuce library, it will automatically receive the time from this computer.
- When the Yocto-PT100 is connected to a YoctoHub-Ethernet, it will get the time that the YoctoHub has obtained from the network (using a server from pool.ntp.org)
- When the Yocto-PT100 is connected to a YoctoHub-Wireless, it will get the time provided by the YoctoHub based on its internal battery-powered real-time clock, which was itself configured either from the network or from a computer.
- When the Yocto-PT100 is connected to an Android mobile device, it will get the time from the mobile device as long as an app using the Yoctopuce library is launched.

When none of these conditions applies (for instance if the module is simply connected to an USB charger), the Yocto-PT100 will do its best effort to attach a reasonable timestamp to the measures, using the timestamp found on the latest recorded measures. It is therefore possible to "preset to the real time" an autonomous Yocto-PT100 by connecting it to an Android mobile phone, starting the data logger, then connecting the device alone on an USB charger. Nevertheless, be aware that without external time source, the internal clock of the Yocto-PT100 might be be subject to a clock skew (theoretically up to 2%).

19.3. Sensor calibration

Your Yocto-PT100 module is equipped with a digital sensor calibrated at the factory. The values it returns are supposed to be reasonably correct in most cases. There are, however, situations where external conditions can impact the measures.

The Yoctopuce API provides the mean to re-caliber the values measured by your Yocto-PT100. You are not going to modify the hardware settings of the module, but rather to transform afterwards the measures taken by the sensor. This transformation is controlled by parameters stored in the flash memory of the module, making it specific for each module. This re-calibration is therefore a fully software matter and remains perfectly reversible.
Before deciding to re-calibrate your Yocto-PT100 module, make sure you have well understood the phenomena which impact the measures of your module, and that the differences between true values and measured values do not result from a incorrect use or an inadequate location of the module.

The Yoctopuce modules support two types of calibration. On the one hand, a linear interpolation based on 1 to 5 reference points, which can be performed directly inside the Yocto-PT100. On the other hand, the API supports an external arbitrary calibration, implemented with callbacks.

1 to 5 point linear interpolation
These transformations are performed directly inside the Yocto-PT100 which means that you only have to store the calibration points in the module flash memory, and all the correction computations are done in a perfectly transparent manner: The function get_currentValue() returns the corrected value while the function get_currentRawValue() keeps returning the value before the correction.

Calibration points are simply (Raw_value, Corrected_value) couples. Let us look at the impact of the number of calibration points on the corrections.

1 point correction
The 1 point correction only adds a shift to the measures. For example, if you provide the calibration point \((a, b)\), all the measured values are corrected by adding to them \(b-a\), so that when the value read on the sensor is \(a\), the temperature function returns \(b\).

The application is very simple: you only need to call the `calibrateFromPoints()` method of the function you wish to correct. The following code applies the correction illustrated on the graph above to the first temperature function found. Note the call to the `saveToFlash` method of the module hosting the function, so that the module does not forget the calibration as soon as it is disconnected.

```java
Double[] ValuesBefore = {5};
Double[] ValuesAfter = {10};
YTemperature f = YTemperature.FirstTemperature();
f.calibrateFromPoints(ValuesBefore, ValuesAfter);
f.get_module().saveToFlash();
```

2 point correction
2 point correction allows you to perform both a shift and a multiplication by a given factor between two points. If you provide the two points \((a, b)\) and \((c, d)\), the function result is multiplied \((d-b)/(c-a)\) in the \([a, c]\) range and shifted, so that when the value read by the sensor is \(a\) or \(c\), the temperature function returns respectively \(b\) and \(d\). Outside of the \([a, c]\) range, the values are simply shifted, so as
to preserve the continuity of the measures: an increase of 1 on the value read by the sensor induces an increase of 1 on the returned value.

The code allowing you to program this calibration is very similar to the preceding code example.

```java
Double[] ValuesBefore = {10,25};
Double[] ValuesAfter = {5,10};
YTemperature f = YTemperature.FirstTemperature();
f.calibrateFromPoints(ValuesBefore, ValuesAfter);
f.get_module().saveToFlash();
```

Note that the values before correction must be sorted in a strictly ascending order, otherwise they are simply ignored.

**3 to 5 point correction**

3 to 5 point corrections are only a generalization of the 2 point method, allowing you to create up to 4 correction ranges for an increased precision. These ranges cannot be disjoint.

**Back to normal**
To cancel the effect of a calibration on a function, call the `calibrateFromPoints()` method with two empty arrays.
Double[] ValuesBefore = {};
Double[] ValuesAfter = {};
YTemperature f = YTemperature.FirstTemperature();
f.calibrateFromPoints(ValuesBefore, ValuesAfter);
f.get_module().saveToFlash();

You will find, in the Examples\Prog-Calibration directory of the Delphi, VB, and C# libraries, an application allowing you to test the effects of the 1 to 5 point calibration.

Limitations

Due to storage and processing limitations of real values within Yoctopuce sensors, raw values and corrected values must conform to a few numeric constraints:

- Only 3 decimals are taken into account (i.e. resolution is 0.001)
- The lowest allowed value is -2'100'000
- The highest allowed value is +2'100'000

Arbitrary interpolation

It is also possible to compute the interpolation instead of letting the module do it, in order to calculate a spline interpolation, for instance. To do so, you only need to store a callback in the API. This callback must specify the number of calibration points it is expecting.

```
public static double CustomInterpolation3Points(double rawValue, int calibType,
                                      int[] parameters, double[] beforeValues, double[] afterValues)
{
    double result;
    // the value to be corrected is rawValue
    // calibration points are in beforeValues and afterValues
    result = ...;    // interpolation of your choice
    return result;
}
YAPI.RegisterCalibrationHandler(3, CustomInterpolation3Points);
```

Note that these interpolation callbacks are global, and not specific to each function. Thus, each time someone requests a value from a module which contains in its flash memory the correct number of calibration points, the corresponding callback is called to correct the value before returning it, enabling thus a perfectly transparent measure correction.
20. Firmware Update

There are multiple ways to update the firmware of a Yoctopuce module.

20.1. The VirtualHub or the YoctoHub

It is possible to update the firmware directly from the web interface of the VirtualHub or the YoctoHub. The configuration panel of the module has an "upgrade" button to start a wizard that will guide you through the firmware update procedure.

In case the firmware update fails for any reason, and the module does not start anymore, simply unplug the module then plug it back while maintaining the Yocto-button down. The module will boot in "firmware update" mode and will appear in the VirtualHub interface below the module list.

20.2. The command line library

All the command line tools can update Yoctopuce modules thanks to the `downloadAndUpdate` command. The module selection mechanism works like for a traditional command. The `[target]` is the name of the module that you want to update. You can also use the "any" or "all" aliases, or even a name list, where the names are separated by commas, without spaces.

```
C:\>Executable [options] [target] command [parameters]
```

The following example updates all the Yoctopuce modules connected by USB.

```
C:\>YModule all downloadAndUpdate
ok: Yocto-PowerRelay RELAYHI1-266C8 (rev=15430) is up to date.
ok: 0 / 0 hubs in 0.000000s.
ok: 0 / 0 shields in 0.000000s.
ok: 1 / 1 devices in 0.130000s 0.130000s per device.
ok: All devices are now up to date.
C:\>
```

20.3. The Android application Yocto-Firmware

You can update your module firmware from your Android phone or tablet with the Yocto-Firmware application. This application lists all the Yoctopuce modules connected by USB and checks if a more recent firmware is available on www.yoctopuce.com. If a more recent firmware is available, you can
update the module. The application is responsible for downloading and installing the new firmware while preserving the module parameters.

Please note: while the firmware is being updated, the module restarts several times. Android interprets a USB device reboot as a disconnection and reconnection of the USB device and asks the authorization to use the USB port again. The user must click on OK for the update process to end successfully.

20.4. Updating the firmware with the programming library

If you need to integrate firmware updates in your application, the libraries offer you an API to update your modules.

Saving and restoring parameters

The `get_allSettings()` method returns a binary buffer enabling you to save a module persistent parameters. This function is very useful to save the network configuration of a YoctoHub for example.

```java
YWireless wireless = YWireless.FindWireless("reference");
YModule m = wireless.get_module();
byte[] default_config = m.get_allSettings();
saveFile("default.bin", default_config);
...
```

You can then apply these parameters to other modules with the `set_allSettings()` method.

```java
byte[] default_config = loadFile("default.bin");
YModule m = YModule.FirstModule();
while (m !- null) {
    if (m.get_productName() == "YoctoHub-Wireless") {
        m.set_allSettings(default_config);
    }
    m = m.next();
}
```

Finding the correct firmware

The first step to update a Yoctopuce module is to find which firmware you must use. The `checkFirmware(path, onlynew)` method of the `YModule` object does exactly this. The method checks that the firmware given as argument (path) is compatible with the module. If the `onlynew` parameter is set, this method checks that the firmware is more recent than the version currently used by the module. When the file is not compatible (or if the file is older than the installed version), this method returns an empty string. In the opposite, if the file is valid, the method returns a file access path.

The following piece of code checks that the `c:\tmp\METEOMK1.17328.byn` is compatible with the module stored in the `m` variable.

```java
YModule m = YModule.FirstModule();
...
string path = "c:\tmp\METEOMK1.17328.byn";
string newfirm = m.checkFirmware(path, false);
if (newfirm != "") {
    Console.WriteLine("firmware " + newfirm + " is compatible");
}
...
```

1 The JavaScript, Node.js, and PHP libraries do not yet allow you to update the modules. These functions will be available in a next build.
The argument can be a directory (instead of a file). In this case, the method checks all the files of the directory recursively and returns the most recent compatible firmware. The following piece of code checks whether there is a more recent firmware in the c:\tmp\ directory.

```
YModule m = YModule.FirstModule();
...
...
string path = "c:\tmp";
string newfirm = m.checkFirmware(path, true);
if (newfirm != "") {
    Console.WriteLine("firmware " + newfirm + " is compatible and newer");
}
...
```

You can also give the "www.yoctopuce.com" string as argument to check whether there is a more recent published firmware on Yoctopuce's web site. In this case, the method returns the firmware URL. You can use this URL to download the firmware on your disk or use this URL when updating the firmware (see below). Obviously, this possibility works only if your machine is connected to Internet.

```
YModule m = YModule.FirstModule();
...
...
string url = m.checkFirmware("www.yoctopuce.com", true);
if (url != "") {
    Console.WriteLine("new firmware is available at " + url);
}
...
```

**Updating the firmware**

A firmware update can take several minutes. That is why the update process is run as a background task and is driven by the user code thanks to the YFirmwareUpdate class.

To update a Yoctopuce module, you must obtain an instance of the YFirmwareUpdate class with the updateFirmware method of a YModule object. The only parameter of this method is the path of the firmware that you want to install. This method does not immediately start the update, but returns a YFirmwareUpdate object configured to update the module.

```
string newfirm = m.checkFirmware("www.yoctopuce.com", true);
.....
YFirmwareUpdate fw_update = m.updateFirmware(newfirm);
```

The startUpdate() method starts the update as a background task. This background task automatically takes care of

1. saving the module parameters
2. restarting the module in "update" mode
3. updating the firmware
4. starting the module with the new firmware version
5. restoring the parameters

The get_progress() and get_progressMessage() methods enable you to follow the progression of the update. get_progress() returns the progression as a percentage (100 = update complete). get_progressMessage() returns a character string describing the current operation (deleting, writing, rebooting, ...). If the get_progress method returns a negative value, the update process failed. In this case, the get_progressMessage() returns an error message.

The following piece of code starts the update and displays the progress on the standard output.

```
YFirmwareUpdate fw_update = m.updateFirmware(newfirm);
.....
int status = fw_update.startUpdate();
while (status < 100 && status >= 0) {
```
An Android characteristic

You can update a module firmware using the Android library. However, for modules connected by USB, Android asks the user to authorize the application to access the USB port.

During firmware update, the module restarts several times. Android interprets a USB device reboot as a disconnection and a reconnection to the USB port, and prevents all USB access as long as the user has not closed the pop-up window. The use has to click on OK for the update process to continue correctly. You cannot update a module connected by USB to an Android device without having the user interacting with the device.

20.5. The "update" mode

If you want to erase all the parameters of a module or if your module does not start correctly anymore, you can install a firmware from the "update" mode.

To force the module to work in "update" mode, disconnect it, wait a few seconds, and reconnect it while maintaining the Yocto-button down. This will restart the module in "update" mode. This update mode is protected against corruptions and is always available.

In this mode, the module is not detected by the YModule objects anymore. To obtain the list of connected modules in "update" mode, you must use the YAPI.GetAllBootLoaders() function. This function returns a character string array with the serial numbers of the modules in "update" mode.

```csharp
List<string> allBootLoader = YAPI.GetAllBootLoaders();
```

The update process is identical to the standard case (see the preceding section), but you must manually instantiate the YFirmwareUpdate object instead of calling module.updateFirmware(). The constructor takes as argument three parameters: the module serial number, the path of the firmware to be installed, and a byte array with the parameters to be restored at the end of the update (or null to restore default parameters).

```csharp
YFirmwareUpdate firmwareUpdate = new YFirmwareUpdate(allBootLoader[0], newfirm, null);
int status = firmwareUpdate.startUpdate();
```
21. Using with unsupported languages

Yoctopuce modules can be driven from most common programming languages. New languages are regularly added, depending on the interest expressed by Yoctopuce product users. Nevertheless, some languages are not, and will never be, supported by Yoctopuce. There can be several reasons for this: compilers which are not available anymore, unadapted environments, etc.

However, there are alternative methods to access Yoctopuce modules from an unsupported programming language.

21.1. Command line

The easiest method to drive Yoctopuce modules from an unsupported programming language is to use the command line API through system calls. The command line API is in fact made of a group of small executables which are easy to call. Their output is also easy to analyze. As most programming languages allow you to make system calls, the issue is solved with a few lines of code.

However, if the command line API is the easiest solution, it is neither the fastest nor the most efficient. For each call, the executable must initialize its own API and make an inventory of USB connected modules. This requires about one second per call.

21.2. VirtualHub and HTTP GET

The VirtualHub is available on almost all current platforms. It is generally used as a gateway to provide access to Yoctopuce modules from languages which prevent direct access to hardware layers of a computer (JavaScript, PHP, Java, ...).

In fact, the VirtualHub is a small web server able to route HTTP requests to Yoctopuce modules. This means that if you can make an HTTP request from your programming language, you can drive Yoctopuce modules, even if this language is not officially supported.

REST interface

At a low level, the modules are driven through a REST API. Thus, to control a module, you only need to perform appropriate requests on the VirtualHub. By default, the VirtualHub HTTP port is 4444.

An important advantage of this technique is that preliminary tests are very easy to implement. You only need a VirtualHub and a simple web browser. If you copy the following URL in your preferred browser, while the VirtualHub is running, you obtain the list of the connected modules.

http://127.0.0.1:4444/api/services/whitePages.txt
Driving a module through the REST interface

Each Yoctopuce module has its own REST interface, available in several variants. Let us imagine a Yocto-PT100 with the PT100MK1-12345 serial number and the myModule logical name. The following URL allows you to know the state of the module:

http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/api/module.txt

You can naturally also use the module logical name rather than its serial number.

http://127.0.0.1:4444/byName/myModule/api/module.txt

To retrieve the value of a module property, simply add the name of the property below module. For example, if you want to know the signposting led luminosity, send the following request:

http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/api/module/luminosity

To change the value of a property, modify the corresponding attribute. Thus, to modify the luminosity, send the following request:

http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/api/module?luminosity=100

Driving the module functions through the REST interface

The module functions can be manipulated in the same way. To know the state of the temperature function, build the following URL:

http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/api/temperature.txt

Note that if you can use logical names for the modules instead of their serial number, you cannot use logical names for functions. Only hardware names are authorized to access functions.

You can retrieve a module function attribute in a way rather similar to that used with the modules. For example:

http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/api/temperature/logicalName

Rather logically, attributes can be modified in the same manner.

http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/api/temperature?logicalName=myFunction

You can find the list of available attributes for your Yocto-PT100 at the beginning of the Programming chapter.

Accessing Yoctopuce data logger through the REST interface

This section only applies to devices with a built-in data logger.

The preview of all recorded data streams can be retrieved in JSON format using the following URL:

http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/dataLogger.json

Individual measures for any given stream can be obtained by appending the desired function identifier as well as start time of the stream:
21.3. Using dynamic libraries

The low level Yoctopuce API is available under several formats of dynamic libraries written in C. The sources are available with the C++ API. If you use one of these low level libraries, you do not need the VirtualHub anymore.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filename</th>
<th>Platform</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>libyapi.dylib</td>
<td>Max OS X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libyapi-amd64.so</td>
<td>Linux Intel (64 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libyapi-armel.so</td>
<td>Linux ARM EL (32 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libyapi-armhf.so</td>
<td>Linux ARM HL (32 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libyapi-aarch64.so</td>
<td>Linux ARM (64 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libyapi-i386.so</td>
<td>Linux Intel (32 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yapi64.dll</td>
<td>Windows (64 bits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yapi.dll</td>
<td>Windows (32 bits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These dynamic libraries contain all the functions necessary to completely rebuild the whole high level API in any language able to integrate these libraries. This chapter nevertheless restrains itself to describing basic use of the modules.

Driving a module

The three essential functions of the low level API are the following:

```c
int yapiInitAPI(int connection_type, char *errmsg);
int yapiUpdateDeviceList(int forceupdate, char *errmsg);
int yapiHTTPRequest(char *device, char *request, char *buffer,int buffsize,int *fullsize, char *errmsg);
```

The `yapiInitAPI` function initializes the API and must be called once at the beginning of the program. For a USB type connection, the `connection_type` parameter takes value 1. The `errmsg` parameter must point to a 255 character buffer to retrieve a potential error message. This pointer can also point to `null`. The function returns a negative integer in case of error, zero otherwise.

The `yapiUpdateDeviceList` manages the inventory of connected Yoctopuce modules. It must be called at least once. To manage hot plug and detect potential newly connected modules, this function must be called at regular intervals. The `forceupdate` parameter must take value 1 to force a hardware scan. The `errmsg` parameter must point to a 255 character buffer to retrieve a potential error message. This pointer can also point to `null`. The function returns a negative integer in case of error, zero otherwise.

Finally, the `yapiHTTPRequest` function sends HTTP requests to the module REST API. The `device` parameter contains the serial number or the logical name of the module which you want to reach. The `request` parameter contains the full HTTP request (including terminal line breaks). `buffer` points to a character buffer long enough to contain the answer. `buffsize` is the size of the buffer. `fullsize` is a pointer to an integer to which will be assigned the actual size of the answer. The `errmsg` parameter must point to a 255 character buffer to retrieve a potential error message. This pointer can also point to `null`. The function returns a negative integer in case of error, zero otherwise.

The format of the requests is the same as the one described in the VirtualHub et HTTP GET section. All the character strings used by the API are strings made of 8-bit characters: Unicode and UTF8 are not supported.

The result returned in the buffer variable respects the HTTP protocol. It therefore includes an HTTP header. This header ends with two empty lines, that is a sequence of four ASCII characters 13, 10, 13, 10.

Here is a sample program written in pascal using the `yapi.dll` DLL to read and then update the luminosity of a module.

```
http://127.0.0.1:4444/bySerial/PT100MK1-12345/dataLogger.json?id=temperature&utc=1389801080
```
Module inventory

To perform an inventory of Yoctopuce modules, you need two functions from the dynamic library:

```c
int yapiGetAllDevices(int *buffer, int maxsize, int *neededsize, char *errmsg);
int yapiGetDeviceInfo(int devdesc, yDeviceSt *infos, char *errmsg);
```

The `yapiGetAllDevices` function retrieves the list of all connected modules as a list of handles. `buffer` points to a 32-bit integer array which contains the returned handles. `maxsize` is the size in bytes of the buffer. To `neededsize` is assigned the necessary size to store all the handles. From this, you can deduce either the number of connected modules or that the input buffer is too small. The `errmsg`
parameter must point to a 255 character buffer to retrieve a potential error message. This pointer can also point to null. The function returns a negative integer in case of error, zero otherwise.

The yapiGetDeviceInfo function retrieves the information related to a module from its handle. devdesc is a 32-bit integer representing the module and which was obtained through yapiGetAllDevices. infos points to a data structure in which the result is stored. This data structure has the following format:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Size (bytes)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vendorid</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yoctopuce USB ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deviceid</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Module USB ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devrelease</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Module version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nbinbterfaces</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Number of USB interfaces used by the module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacturer</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Yoctopuce (null terminated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>productname</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Model (null terminated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serial</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Serial number (null terminated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logicalname</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Logical name (null terminated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firmware</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Firmware version (null terminated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beacon</td>
<td>byte</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beacon state (0/1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The errmsg parameter must point to a 255 character buffer to retrieve a potential error message.

Here is a sample program written in pascal using the yapi.dll DLL to list the connected modules.

```pascal
// device description structure
type yDeviceSt = packed record
  vendorid : word;
deviceid : word;
devrelease : word;
nbinbterfaces : word;
manufacturer : array [0..19] of ansichar;
productname : array [0..27] of ansichar;
serial : array [0..19] of ansichar;
logicalname : array [0..19] of ansichar;
firmware : array [0..21] of ansichar;
beacon : byte;
end;

// DLL function import
function yapiInitAPI(mode:integer;
ermsg : pansichar):integer;cdecl;
external 'yapi.dll' name 'yapiInitAPI';
function yapiUpdateDeviceList(force:integer;errmsg : pansichar):integer;cdecl;
external 'yapi.dll' name 'yapiUpdateDeviceList';
function yapiGetAllDevices(buffer:pointer;
maxsize:integer;
var neededsize:integer;
ermsg : pansichar):integer; cdecl;
external 'yapi.dll' name 'yapiGetAllDevices';
function apiGetDeviceInfo(d:integer; var infos:yDeviceSt;
ermsg : pansichar):integer; cdecl;
external 'yapi.dll' name 'yapiGetDeviceInfo';

var
  errmsgBuffer : array [0..256] of ansichar;
dataBuffer : array [0..127] of integer;  // max of 128 USB devices
errmsg, data : pansichar;
neededsize, l : integer;
devinfos : yDeviceSt;

begin
  errmsg := @errmsgBuffer;

  // API initialization
  if(yapiInitAPI(1,errmsg)<0) then
    begin
      writeln(errmsg);
    end;
```

www.yoctopuce.com 153
halt;
end;

// forces a device inventory
if yapiUpdateDeviceList(1,errmsg)<0 then
begin
  writeln(errmsg);
  halt;
end;

// loads all device handles into dataBuffer
if yapiGetAllDevices(dataBuffer,sizeof(dataBuffer),neededsize,errmsg)<0 then
begin
  writeln(errmsg);
  halt;
end;

// gets device info from each handle
for i:=0 to neededsize div sizeof(integer)-1 do
begin
  if apiGetDeviceInfo(dataBuffer[i], devinfos, errmsg)<0 then
  begin
    writeln(errmsg);
    halt;
  end;
  writeln(pansichar(devinfos.serial)+' ('+pansichar(devinfos.productname)+')');
end;
end.

VB6 and yapi.dll

Each entry point from the yapi.dll is duplicated. You will find one regular C-decl version and one Visual Basic 6 compatible version, prefixed with vb6_.

21.4. Porting the high level library

As all the sources of the Yoctopuce API are fully provided, you can very well port the whole API in the language of your choice. Note, however, that a large portion of the API source code is automatically generated.

Therefore, it is not necessary for you to port the complete API. You only need to port the yocto_api file and one file corresponding to a function, for example yocto_relay. After a little additional work, Yoctopuce is then able to generate all other files. Therefore, we highly recommend that you contact Yoctopuce support before undertaking to port the Yoctopuce library in another language. Collaborative work is advantageous to both parties.
22. High-level API Reference

This chapter summarizes the high-level API functions to drive your Yocto-PT100. Syntax and exact type names may vary from one language to another, but, unless otherwise stated, all the functions are available in every language. For detailed information regarding the types of arguments and return values for a given language, refer to the definition file for this language (yocto_api.* as well as the other yocto_* files that define the function interfaces).

For languages which support exceptions, all of these functions throw exceptions in case of error by default, rather than returning the documented error value for each function. This is by design, to facilitate debugging. It is however possible to disable the use of exceptions using the yDisableExceptions() function, in case you prefer to work with functions that return error values.

This chapter does not repeat the programming concepts described earlier, in order to stay as concise as possible. In case of doubt, do not hesitate to go back to the chapter describing in details all configurable attributes.
22. High-level API Reference

22.1. General functions

These general functions should be used to initialize and configure the Yoctopuce library. In most cases, a simple call to function `yRegisterHub()` should be enough. The module-specific functions `yFind...()` or `yFirst...()` should then be used to retrieve an object that provides interaction with the module.

In order to use the functions described here, you should include:

```plaintext
js  <script type='text/javascript' src='yocto_api.js'></script>
cpp #include "yocto_api.h"
m  #import "yocto_api.h"
pas uses yocto_api;
vb  yocto_api.vb
  cs  yocto_api_proxy.cs
  java import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
  uwp import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
  py from yocto_api import *
  php require_once("yocto_api.php");
  es in HTML: <script src="//lib/yocto_api.js"></script>
in node.js: require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_api.js');
  vi YModule.vi
```

### Global functions

- **yCheckLogicalName(name)**
  Checks if a given string is valid as logical name for a module or a function.

- **yClearHTTPCallbackCacheDir(bool_removeFiles)**
  Disables the HTTP callback cache.

- **yDisableExceptions()**
  Disables the use of exceptions to report runtime errors.

- **yEnableExceptions()**
  Re-enables the use of exceptions for runtime error handling.

- **yEnableUSBHost(osContext)**
  This function is used only on Android.

- **yFreeAPI()**
  Frees dynamically allocated memory blocks used by the Yoctopuce library.

- **yGetAPIVersion()**
  Returns the version identifier for the Yoctopuce library in use.

- **yGetCacheValidity()**
  Returns the validity period of the data loaded by the library.

- **yGetDeviceListValidity()**
  Returns the delay between each forced enumeration of the used YoctoHubs.

- **yGetNetworkTimeout()**
  Returns the network connection delay for `yRegisterHub()` and `yUpdateDeviceList()`.

- **yGetTickCount()**
  Returns the current value of a monotone millisecond-based time counter.

- **yHandleEvents(errmsg)**
  Maintains the device-to-library communication channel.
yInitAPI(mode, errmsg)
Initializes the Yoctopuce programming library explicitly.

yPreregisterHub(url, errmsg)
Fault-tolerant alternative to RegisterHub().

yRegisterDeviceArrivalCallback(arrivalCallback)
Register a callback function, to be called each time a device is plugged.

yRegisterDeviceRemovalCallback(removalCallback)
Register a callback function, to be called each time a device is unplugged.

yRegisterHub(url, errmsg)
Setup the Yoctopuce library to use modules connected on a given machine.

yRegisterHubDiscoveryCallback(hubDiscoveryCallback)
Register a callback function, to be called each time an Network Hub send an SSDP message.

yRegisterHubWebsocketCallback(ws, errmsg, authpwd)
Variant to RegisterHub() used to initialize Yoctopuce API on an existing Websocket session, as happens for incoming WebSocket callbacks.

yRegisterLogFunction(logfun)
Registers a log callback function.

ySelectArchitecture(arch)
Select the architecture or the library to be loaded to access to USB.

ySetCacheValidity(cacheValidityMs)
Change the validity period of the data loaded by the library.

ySetDelegate(object)
(Objective-C only) Register an object that must follow the protocol YDeviceHotPlug.

ySetDeviceListValidity(deviceListValidity)
Modifies the delay between each forced enumeration of the used YoctoHubs.

ySetHTTPCallbackCacheDir(str_directory)
Enables the HTTP callback cache.

ySetNetworkTimeout(networkMsTimeout)
Modifies the network connection delay for yRegisterHub() and yUpdateDeviceList().

ySetTimeout(callback, ms_timeout, args)
Invoke the specified callback function after a given timeout.

ySetUSBPacketAckMs(pktAckDelay)
Enables the acknowledge of every USB packet received by the Yoctopuce library.

ySleep(ms_duration, errmsg)
Pauses the execution flow for a specified duration.

yTestHub(url, mstimeout, errmsg)
Test if the hub is reachable.

yTriggerHubDiscovery(errmsg)
Force a hub discovery, if a callback as been registered with yRegisterHubDiscoveryCallback it will be called for each net work hub that will respond to the discovery.

yUnregisterHub(url)
Setup the Yoctopuce library to no more use modules connected on a previously registered machine with RegisterHub.

yUpdateDeviceList(errmsg)
Triggers a (re)detection of connected Yoctopuce modules.

yUpdateDeviceList_async(callback, context)
Triggers a (re)detection of connected Yoctopuce modules.
YAPI.CheckLogicalName()
yCheckLogicalName()

Checks if a given string is valid as logical name for a module or a function.

A valid logical name has a maximum of 19 characters, all among A..Z, a..z, 0..9, _, and -. If you try to configure a logical name with an incorrect string, the invalid characters are ignored.

Parameters:
- **name**: a string containing the name to check.

Returns:
- **true** if the name is valid, **false** otherwise.
This method disables the HTTP callback cache, and can additionally cleanup the cache directory.

**Parameters:**
- `bool_removeFiles` True to clear the content of the cache.

**Returns:**
nothing.
YAPI.DisableExceptions()
yDisableExceptions()

Disables the use of exceptions to report runtime errors.

When exceptions are disabled, every function returns a specific error value which depends on its type and which is documented in this reference manual.
Re-enables the use of exceptions for runtime error handling.

Be aware than when exceptions are enabled, every function that fails triggers an exception. If the exception is not caught by the user code, it either fires the debugger or aborts (i.e. crash) the program. On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YAPI.EnableUSBHost()
yEnableUSBHost()

This function is used only on Android.

```java
void EnableUSBHost(Object osContext)
```

Before calling `yRegisterHub("usb")` you need to activate the USB host port of the system. This function takes as argument, an object of class `android.content.Context` (or any subclass). It is not necessary to call this function to reach modules through the network.

**Parameters:**
- `osContext` an object of class `android.content.Context` (or any subclass).
Frees dynamically allocated memory blocks used by the Yoctopuce library.

It is generally not required to call this function, unless you want to free all dynamically allocated memory blocks in order to track a memory leak for instance. You should not call any other library function after calling `yFreeAPI()`, or your program will crash.
YAPI.GetAPIVersion()
yGetAPIVersion()

Returns the version identifier for the Yoctopuce library in use.

The version is a string in the form "Major.Minor.Build", for instance "1.01.5535". For languages using an external DLL (for instance C#, VisualBasic or Delphi), the character string includes as well the DLL version, for instance "1.01.5535 (1.01.5439)".

If you want to verify in your code that the library version is compatible with the version that you have used during development, verify that the major number is strictly equal and that the minor number is greater or equal. The build number is not relevant with respect to the library compatibility.

Returns:
a character string describing the library version.
YAPI.GetCacheValidity

Returns the validity period of the data loaded by the library.

This method returns the cache validity of all attributes module functions. Note: This function must be called after `yInitAPI`.

Returns:

An integer corresponding to the validity attributed to the loaded function parameters, in milliseconds.
YAPI.GetDeviceListValidity()
yGetDeviceListValidity()

Returns the delay between each forced enumeration of the used YoctoHubs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C++</td>
<td>static int yGetDeviceListValidity()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managed</td>
<td>+(int) GetDeviceListValidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal</td>
<td>function yGetDeviceListValidity( ) : LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VisualBASIC</td>
<td>function yGetDeviceListValidity( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C#</td>
<td>int GetDeviceListValidity( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java</td>
<td>int GetDeviceListValidity( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UWP</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; GetDeviceListValidity( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Python</td>
<td>GetDeviceListValidity( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHP</td>
<td>function yGetDeviceListValidity( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>async GetDeviceListValidity( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: you must call this function after yInitAPI.

Returns:
the number of seconds between each enumeration.
YAPI.GetNetworkTimeout()  
yGetNetworkTimeout()

Returns the network connection delay for \texttt{yRegisterHub()} and \texttt{yUpdateDeviceList()}.  

\begin{verbatim}
CPP static int yGetNetworkTimeout()

M +(int) GetNetworkTimeout

PAS function yGetNetworkTimeout( ): LongInt

VB function yGetNetworkTimeout( ) As Integer

CS int GetNetworkTimeout( )

Java int GetNetworkTimeout( )

UWP async Task<int> GetNetworkTimeout( )

Py GetNetworkTimeout( )

PHP function yGetNetworkTimeout( )

Es async GetNetworkTimeout( )
\end{verbatim}

This delay impacts only the YoctoHubs and VirtualHub which are accessible through the network. By default, this delay is of 20000 milliseconds, but depending on your network you may want to change this delay. For example if your network infrastructure uses a GSM connection.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Returns :} \\
the network connection delay in milliseconds. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
YAPI.GetTickCount()
yGetTickCount()

Returns the current value of a monotone millisecond-based time counter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function yGetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>u64 yGetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>{u64} GetTickCount</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function yGetTickCount(): u64</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function yGetTickCount() As Long</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>static ulong GetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>static long GetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>static ulong GetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>GetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function yGetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>GetTickCount()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This counter can be used to compute delays in relation with Yoctopuce devices, which also uses the millisecond as timebase.

**Returns**:

a long integer corresponding to the millisecond counter.
YAPI.HandleEvents()
yHandleEvents()

Maintains the device-to-library communication channel.

If your program includes significant loops, you may want to include a call to this function to make sure that the library takes care of the information pushed by the modules on the communication channels. This is not strictly necessary, but it may improve the reactivity of the library for the following commands.

This function may signal an error in case there is a communication problem while contacting a module.

Parameters:
- errmsg a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

Returns:
- YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.
- On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YAPI.InitAPI()  
yInitAPI()  

Initializes the Yoctopuce programming library explicitly.

It is not strictly needed to call `yInitAPI()`, as the library is automatically initialized when calling `yRegisterHub()` for the first time.

When `Y_DETECT_NONE` is used as detection mode, you must explicitly use `yRegisterHub()` to point the API to the VirtualHub on which your devices are connected before trying to access them.

**Parameters :**

- `mode` an integer corresponding to the type of automatic device detection to use. Possible values are `Y_DETECT_NONE`, `Y_DETECT_USB`, `Y_DETECT_NET`, and `Y_DETECT_ALL`.

- `errmsg` a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

**Returns :**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
22. High-level API Reference

YAPI.PreregisterHub()

yPreregisterHub()

Fault-tolerant alternative to RegisterHub().

This function has the same purpose and same arguments as RegisterHub(), but does not trigger an error when the selected hub is not available at the time of the function call. This makes it possible to register a network hub independently of the current connectivity, and to try to contact it only when a device is actively needed.

Parameters :
- `url`  a string containing either "usb", "callback" or the root URL of the hub to monitor
- `errmsg` a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

Returns :
- **YAPI_SUCCESS** when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YAPI.RegisterDeviceArrivalCallback()
yRegisterDeviceArrivalCallback()

Register a callback function, to be called each time a device is plugged.

```javascript
function yRegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( arrivalCallback)
```
```cpp
void yRegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( yDeviceUpdateCallback arrivalCallback)
```
```m
+(void) RegisterDeviceArrivalCallback : (yDeviceUpdateCallback) arrivalCallback
```
```pascal
procedure yRegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( arrivalCallback : yDeviceUpdateCallback)
```
```vb
procedure yRegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( ByVal arrivalCallback As yDeviceUpdateFunc)
```
```java
void RegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( DeviceArrivalCallback arrivalCallback)
```
```uwp
void RegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( DeviceUpdateHandler arrivalCallback)
```
```py
RegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( arrivalCallback)
```
```php
function yRegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( $arrivalCallback)
```
```es
async RegisterDeviceArrivalCallback( arrivalCallback)
```

This callback will be invoked while `yUpdateDeviceList` is running. You will have to call this function on a regular basis.

**Parameters:**
- `arrivalCallback` a procedure taking a `YModule` parameter, or `null`
YAPI.RegisterDeviceRemovalCallback()

Register a callback function, to be called each time a device is unplugged.

```javascript
function yRegisterDeviceRemovalCallback(removalCallback)
```

```cpp
void yRegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( yDeviceUpdateCallback removalCallback)
```

```m
+(void) RegisterDeviceRemovalCallback :(yDeviceUpdateCallback) removalCallback
```

```pascal
procedure yRegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( removalCallback: yDeviceUpdateFunc)
```

```vb
procedure yRegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( ByVal removalCallback As yDeviceUpdateFunc)
```

```cs
static void RegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( yDeviceUpdateFunc removalCallback)
```

```java
void RegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( DeviceRemovalCallback removalCallback)
```

```uwp
void RegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( DeviceUpdateHandler removalCallback)
```

```py
function yRegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( $removalCallback)
```

```es
async RegisterDeviceRemovalCallback( removalCallback)
```

This callback will be invoked while `yUpdateDeviceList` is running. You will have to call this function on a regular basis.

**Parameters:**

- `removalCallback` a procedure taking a `YModule` parameter, or null
YAPI.RegisterHub()
yRegisterHub()

Setup the Yoctopuce library to use modules connected on a given machine.

```
function yRegisterHub( url, errmsg)

YRETCODE yRegisterHub( const string& url, string& errmsg)
+(YRETCODE) RegisterHub : (NSString *) url : (NSError **) errmsg

function yRegisterHub( url: string, var errmsg: string): integer

function yRegisterHub( ByVal url As String,
                        ByRef errmsg As String) As Integer

static int RegisterHub( string url, ref string errmsg)

int RegisterHub( String url)

async Task<int> RegisterHub( string url)

async RegisterHub( url, errmsg=Nothing)

function yRegisterHub( $url, &$errmsg)

async RegisterHub( url, errmsg)
```

The parameter will determine how the API will work. Use the following values:

- **usb**: When the `usb` keyword is used, the API will work with devices connected directly to the USB bus. Some programming languages such as JavaScript, PHP, and Java don't provide direct access to USB hardware, so `usb` will not work with these. In this case, use a VirtualHub or a networked YoctoHub (see below).

- **x.x.x.x or hostname**: The API will use the devices connected to the host with the given IP address or hostname. That host can be a regular computer running a VirtualHub, or a networked YoctoHub such as YoctoHub-Ethernet or YoctoHub-Wireless. If you want to use the VirtualHub running on your local computer, use the IP address 127.0.0.1.

- **callback**: That keyword make the API run in "HTTP Callback" mode. This a special mode allowing to take control of Yoctopuce devices through a NAT filter when using a VirtualHub or a networked YoctoHub. You only need to configure your hub to call your server script on a regular basis. This mode is currently available for PHP and Node.js only.

Be aware that only one application can use direct USB access at a given time on a machine. Multiple access would cause conflicts while trying to access the USB modules. In particular, this means that you must stop the VirtualHub software before starting an application that uses direct USB access. The workaround for this limitation is to setup the library to use the VirtualHub rather than direct USB access.

If access control has been activated on the hub, virtual or not, you want to reach, the URL parameter should look like:

```
http://username:password@address:port
```

You can call `RegisterHub` several times to connect to several machines.

**Parameters**:
- `url`: a string containing either "usb", "callback" or the root URL of the hub to monitor
- `errmsg`: a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

**Returns**:
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.
On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YAPI.RegisterHubDiscoveryCallback()

Register a callback function, to be called each time a Network Hub sends an SSDP message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Python</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swift</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```cpp
void yRegisterHubDiscoveryCallback( YHubDiscoveryCallback hubDiscoveryCallback)
```

```c#
static void RegisterHubDiscoveryCallback( YHubDiscoveryCallback hubDiscoveryCallback)
```

```java
void RegisterHubDiscoveryCallback( HubDiscoveryCallback hubDiscoveryCallback)
```

```vb
procedure yRegisterHubDiscoveryCallback( hubDiscoveryCallback: YHubDiscoveryCallback)
```

```python
async Task RegisterHubDiscoveryCallback( HubDiscoveryCallback hubDiscoveryCallback)
```

```swift
RegisterHubDiscoveryCallback( hubDiscoveryCallback)
```

The callback has two string parameters, the first one containing the serial number of the hub and the second containing the URL of the network hub (this URL can be passed to RegisterHub). This callback will be invoked while yUpdateDeviceList is running. You will have to call this function on a regular basis.

**Parameters:**

- `hubDiscoveryCallback` a procedure taking two string parameters, the serial
API.RegisterHubWebsocketCallback()  
yRegisterHubWebsocketCallback()  

Variant to RegisterHub() used to initialize Yoctopuce API on an existing Websocket session, as happens for incoming WebSocket callbacks.

**Parameters:**
- **ws** node WebSocket object for the incoming WebSocket callback connection
- **errmsg** a string passed by reference to receive any error message.
- **authpwd** the optional authentication password, required only authentication is configured on the calling hub.

**Returns:**
- YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YAPI.RegisterLogFunction()

Registers a log callback function.

```cpp
void yRegisterLogFunction(yLogFunction logfun)
```

This callback will be called each time the API have something to say. Quite useful to debug the API.

**Parameters:**
- `logfun` a procedure taking a string parameter, or `null`
Select the architecture or the library to be loaded to access to USB.

```py
SelectArchitecture( arch)
```

By default, the Python library automatically detects the appropriate library to use. However, for Linux ARM, it not possible to reliably distinguish between a Hard Float (armhf) and a Soft Float (armel) install. For in this case, it is therefore recommended to manually select the proper architecture by calling `SelectArchitecture()` before any other call to the library.

**Parameters**:
- `arch` A string containing the architecture to use. Possibles value are: "armhf", "armel", "aarch64", "i386", "x86_64", "32bit", "64bit"

**Returns**:
- nothing.

On failure, throws an exception.
YAPI.SetCacheValidity()
ySetCacheValidity()

Change the validity period of the data loaded by the library.

By default, when accessing a module, all the attributes of the module functions are automatically kept in cache for the standard duration (5 ms). This method can be used to change this standard duration, for example in order to reduce network or USB traffic. This parameter does not affect value change callbacks

Note: This function must be called after \texttt{yInitAPI}.

**Parameters:**

\texttt{cacheValidityMs} an integer corresponding to the validity attributed to the loaded function parameters, in milliseconds.
YAPI.SetDelegate()
ySetDelegate()

(Objective-C only) Register an object that must follow the protocol YDeviceHotPlug.

```c
+(void) SetDelegate : (id) object
```

The methods `yDeviceArrival` and `yDeviceRemoval` will be invoked while `yUpdateDeviceList` is running. You will have to call this function on a regular basis.

**Parameters:**
- `object` an object that must follow the protocol YAPIDelegate, or nil
YAPI.SetDeviceListValidity()
ySetDeviceListValidity()

Modifies the delay between each forced enumeration of the used YoctoHubs.

By default, the library performs a full enumeration every 10 seconds. To reduce network traffic, you can increase this delay. It's particularly useful when a YoctoHub is connected to the GSM network where traffic is billed. This parameter doesn't impact modules connected by USB, nor the working of module arrival/removal callbacks. Note: you must call this function after YAPI.InitAPI.

Parameters:

`deviceListValidity` number of seconds between each enumeration.
YAPI.SetHTTPCallbackCacheDir()
ySetHTTPCallbackCacheDir()

Enables the HTTP callback cache.

```
function ySetHTTPCallbackCacheDir( $str_directory)
```

When enabled, this cache reduces the quantity of data sent to the PHP script by 50% to 70%. To enable this cache, the method `ySetHTTPCallbackCacheDir()` must be called before any call to `yRegisterHub()`. This method takes in parameter the path of the directory used for saving data between each callback. This folder must exist and the PHP script needs to have write access to it. It is recommended to use a folder that is not published on the Web server since the library will save some data of Yoctopuce devices into this folder.

Note: This feature is supported by YoctoHub and VirtualHub since version 27750.

**Parameters :**
- `str_directory` the path of the folder that will be used as cache.

**Returns :**
- nothing.

On failure, throws an exception.
YAPI.SetNetworkTimeout()
ySetNetworkTimeout()

Modifies the network connection delay for YRegisterHub() and yUpdateDeviceList().

This delay impacts only the YoctoHubs and VirtualHub which are accessible through the network. By default, this delay is of 20000 milliseconds, but depending or you network you may want to change this delay. For example if your network infrastructure uses a GSM connection.

Parameters :

- **networkMsTimeout** the network connection delay in milliseconds.
### YAPI.SetTimeout()

YAPI.SetTimeout()

Invoke the specified callback function after a given timeout.

This function behaves more or less like Javascript `setTimeout`, but during the waiting time, it will call `yHandleEvents` and `yUpdateDeviceList` periodically, in order to keep the API up-to-date with current devices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>callback</strong></td>
<td>the function to call after the timeout occurs. On Microsoft Internet Explorer, the callback must be provided as a string to be evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ms_timeout</strong></td>
<td>an integer corresponding to the duration of the timeout, in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>args</strong></td>
<td>additional arguments to be passed to the callback function can be provided, if needed (not supported on Microsoft Internet Explorer).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YAPI_SUCCESS</strong></td>
<td>when the call succeeds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.

```javascript
function ySetTimeout(callback, ms_timeout, args)
```

```javascript
SetTimeout(callback, ms_timeout, args)
```
YAPI.SetUSBPacketAckMs()  
ySetUSBPacketAckMs()

Enables the acknowledge of every USB packet received by the Yoctopuce library.

```java
void SetUSBPacketAckMs( int pktAckDelay)
```

This function allows the library to run on Android phones that tend to loose USB packets. By default, this feature is disabled because it doubles the number of packets sent and slows down the API considerably. Therefore, the acknowledge of incoming USB packets should only be enabled on phones or tablets that loose USB packets. A delay of 50 milliseconds is generally enough. In case of doubt, contact Yoctopuce support. To disable USB packets acknowledge, call this function with the value 0.

Note: this feature is only available on Android.

**Parameters :**

- `pktAckDelay` then number of milliseconds before the module
YAPI.Sleep() or ySleep()

Pauses the execution flow for a specified duration.

This function implements a passive waiting loop, meaning that it does not consume CPU cycles significantly. The processor is left available for other threads and processes. During the pause, the library nevertheless reads from time to time information from the Yoctopuce modules by calling yHandleEvents(), in order to stay up-to-date.

This function may signal an error in case there is a communication problem while contacting a module.

Parameters:
- **ms_duration** an integer corresponding to the duration of the pause, in milliseconds.
- **errmsg** a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

Returns:
- YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
This method do not register the hub, it only test if the hub is usable. The url parameter follow the same convention as the RegisterHub method. This method is useful to verify the authentication parameters for a hub. It is possible to force this method to return after mstimeout milliseconds.

**Parameters :**
- url a string containing either "usb", "callback" or the root URL of the hub to monitor.
- mstimeout the number of millisecond available to test the connection.
- errmsg a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

**Returns :**
- YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.
- On failure returns a negative error code.
Force a hub discovery, if a callback as been registered with yRegisterHubDiscoveryCallback it will be called for each net work hub that will respond to the discovery.

**Parameters:**
- `errmsg` a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds. On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Setup the Yoctopuce library to no more use modules connected on a previously registered machine with RegisterHub.

**YAPI.YAPI.UnregisterHub()**

```javascript
function yUnregisterHub(url)
```

```cpp
void yUnregisterHub(const string& url)
```

```c
+(void) UnregisterHub:(NSString *)url
```

```pascal
procedure yUnregisterHub(url: string)
```

```vb
procedure yUnregisterHub(ByVal url As String)
```

```cs
static void UnregisterHub(string url)
```

```java
void UnregisterHub(String url)
```

```uwp
async Task UnregisterHub(string url)
```

```php
function yUnregisterHub($url)
```

```es
async UnregisterHub(url)
```

**Parameters**:
- `url` a string containing either "usb" or the
YAPI.UpdateDeviceList()
yUpdateDeviceList()

Triggers a (re)detection of connected Yoctopuce modules.

The library searches the machines or USB ports previously registered using yRegisterHub(), and invokes any user-defined callback function in case a change in the list of connected devices is detected.

This function can be called as frequently as desired to refresh the device list and to make the application aware of hot-plug events. However, since device detection is quite a heavy process, UpdateDeviceList shouldn't be called more than once every two seconds.

Parameters:
- errmsg a string passed by reference to receive any error message.

Returns:
- YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YAPI.UpdateDeviceList_async()  
yUpdateDeviceList_async()

Triggers a (re)detection of connected Yoctopuce modules.

```javascript
function yUpdateDeviceList_async(callback, context)
```

The library searches the machines or USB ports previously registered using `yRegisterHub()`, and invokes any user-defined callback function in case a change in the list of connected devices is detected.

This function can be called as frequently as desired to refresh the device list and to make the application aware of hot-plug events.

This asynchronous version exists only in JavaScript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking Firefox JavaScript VM that does not implement context switching during blocking I/O calls.

**Parameters :**

- `callback` callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the result code (`YAPI_SUCCESS` if the operation completes successfully) and the error message.
- `context` caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns :**

nothing : the result is provided to the callback.
## 22.2. Module control interface

The YModule class can be used with all Yoctopuce USB devices. It can be used to control the module global parameters, and to enumerate the functions provided by each module.

In order to use the functions described here, you should include:

```plaintext
Java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;

Python
from yocto_api import *

C
#include "yocto_api.h"

C++
#include "yocto_api.h"

C#
using yocto_api;

Ruby
require_once('yocto_api.php');
```

### Global functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>yFindModule(func)</code></td>
<td>Allows you to find a module from its serial number or from its logical name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yFindModuleInContext(yctx, func)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves a module for a given identifier in a YAPI context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yFirstModule()</code></td>
<td>Starts the enumeration of modules currently accessible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YModule methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;checkFirmware(path, onlynew)</code></td>
<td>Tests whether the byn file is valid for this module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;clearCache()</code></td>
<td>Invalidates the cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;describe()</code></td>
<td>Returns a descriptive text that identifies the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;download(pathname)</code></td>
<td>Downloads the specified built-in file and returns a binary buffer with its content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;functionBaseType(functionIndex)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves the base type of the nth function on the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;functionCount()</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of functions (beside the &quot;module&quot; interface) available on the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;functionId(functionIndex)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves the hardware identifier of the nth function on the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;functionName(functionIndex)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves the logical name of the nth function on the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;functionType(functionIndex)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves the type of the nth function on the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>module-&gt;functionValue(functionIndex)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_allSettings()</code></td>
<td>Retrieves the advertised value of the n-th function on the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_beacon()</code></td>
<td>Returns the state of the localization beacon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_errorMessage()</code></td>
<td>Returns the error message of the latest error with this module object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_errorType()</code></td>
<td>Returns the numerical error code of the latest error with this module object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_firmwareRelease()</code></td>
<td>Returns the version of the firmware embedded in the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_functionIds(funType)</code></td>
<td>Retrieve all hardware identifier that match the type passed in argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_hardwareId()</code></td>
<td>Returns the unique hardware identifier of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_icon2d()</code></td>
<td>Returns the icon of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_lastLogs()</code></td>
<td>Returns a string with last logs of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_logicalName()</code></td>
<td>Returns the logical name of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_luminosity()</code></td>
<td>Returns the luminosity of the module informative LEDs (from 0 to 100).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_parentHub()</code></td>
<td>Returns the serial number of the YoctoHub on which this module is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_persistentSettings()</code></td>
<td>Returns the current state of persistent module settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_productId()</code></td>
<td>Returns the USB device identifier of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_productName()</code></td>
<td>Returns the commercial name of the module, as set by the factory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_productRelease()</code></td>
<td>Returns the release number of the module hardware, preprogrammed at the factory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_rebootCountdown()</code></td>
<td>Returns the remaining number of seconds before the module restarts, or zero when no reboot has been scheduled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_serialNumber()</code></td>
<td>Returns the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_subDevices()</code></td>
<td>Returns a list of all the modules that are plugged into the current module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_upTime()</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of milliseconds spent since the module was powered on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_url()</code></td>
<td>Returns the URL used to access the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get_usbCurrent()</code></td>
<td>Returns the current consumed by the module on the USB bus, in milli-amps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→get_userData()</td>
<td>Returns the value of the userData attribute, as previously stored using method set_userData.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→get_userVar()</td>
<td>Returns the value previously stored in this attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→hasFunction(funcId)</td>
<td>Tests if the device includes a specific function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→isOnline()</td>
<td>Checks if the module is currently reachable, without raising any error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→isOnline_async(callback, context)</td>
<td>Checks if the module is currently reachable, without raising any error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→load(msValidity)</td>
<td>Preloads the module cache with a specified validity duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→load_async(msValidity, callback, context)</td>
<td>Preloads the module cache with a specified validity duration (asynchronous version).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→log(text)</td>
<td>Adds a text message to the device logs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→nextModule()</td>
<td>Continues the module enumeration started using yFirstModule().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→reboot(secBeforeReboot)</td>
<td>Schedules a simple module reboot after the given number of seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→registerBeaconCallback(callback)</td>
<td>Register a callback function, to be called when the localization beacon of the module has been changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→registerConfigChangeCallback(callback)</td>
<td>Register a callback function, to be called when a persistent settings in a device configuration has been changed (e.g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→registerLogCallback(callback)</td>
<td>Registers a device log callback function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→revertFromFlash()</td>
<td>Reloads the settings stored in the nonvolatile memory, as when the module is powered on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→saveToFlash()</td>
<td>Saves current settings in the nonvolatile memory of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→set_allSettings(settings)</td>
<td>Restores all the settings of the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→set_allSettingsAndFiles(settings)</td>
<td>Restores all the settings and uploaded files to the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→set_beacon(newval)</td>
<td>Turns on or off the module localization beacon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→set_logicalName(newval)</td>
<td>Changes the logical name of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→set_luminosity(newval)</td>
<td>Changes the luminosity of the module informative leds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→set_userData(data)</td>
<td>Stores a user context provided as argument in the userData attribute of the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>module→set_userVar(newval)</td>
<td>Stores a 32 bit value in the device RAM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Triggers a configuration change callback, to check if they are supported or not.

```
module→triggerFirmwareUpdate(secBeforeReboot)
```

Schedules a module reboot into special firmware update mode.

```
module→updateFirmware(path)
```

Prepares a firmware update of the module.

```
module→updateFirmwareEx(path, force)
```

Prepares a firmware update of the module.

```
module→wait_async(callback, context)
```

Waits for all pending asynchronous commands on the module to complete, and invoke the user-provided callback function.
YModule.FindModule()
yFindModule()

Allows you to find a module from its serial number or from its logical name.

```javascript
function yFindModule( func)
```
```cpp
YModule* yFindModule( string func)
```
```m
+(YModule*) FindModule : (NSString*) func
```
```pas
function yFindModule( func: string): TYModule
```
```vb
function yFindModule( ByVal func As String) As YModule
```
```cs
static YModule FindModule( string func)
```
```java
static YModule FindModule( String func)
```
```uwp
static YModule FindModule( string func)
```
```py
FindModule( func)
```
```php
function yFindModule( $func)
```
```es
static FindModule( func)
```

This function does not require that the module is online at the time it is invoked. The returned object is nevertheless valid. Use the method YModule.isOnline() to test if the module is indeed online at a given time. In case of ambiguity when looking for a module by logical name, no error is notified: the first instance found is returned. The search is performed first by hardware name, then by logical name.

If a call to this object's is_online() method returns FALSE although you are certain that the device is plugged, make sure that you did call registerHub() at application initialization time.

**Parameters :**
- `func` a string containing either the serial number or the logical name of the desired module

**Returns :**
a YModule object allowing you to drive the module or get additional information on the module.
YModule.FindModuleInContext()

YModule yFindModuleInContext()

Retrieves a module for a given identifier in a YAPI context.

```java
static YModule FindModuleInContext( YAPIContext yctx, String func)
```

```uwp
static YModule FindModuleInContext( YAPIContext yctx, string func)
```

```es
static FindModuleInContext( yctx, func)
```

The identifier can be specified using several formats:

- `FunctionLogicalName`
- `ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionIdentifier`
- `ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionLogicalName`
- `ModuleLogicalName.FunctionIdentifier`
- `ModuleLogicalName.FunctionLogicalName`

This function does not require that the module is online at the time it is invoked. The returned object is nevertheless valid. Use the method `YModule.isOnline()` to test if the module is indeed online at a given time. In case of ambiguity when looking for a module by logical name, no error is notified: the first instance found is returned. The search is performed first by hardware name, then by logical name.

**Parameters :**

- `yctx` a YAPI context
- `func` a string that uniquely characterizes the module, for instance `MyDevice.module`.

**Returns :**

a `YModule` object allowing you to drive the module.
YModule.FirstModule()  
yFirstModule()

Starts the enumeration of modules currently accessible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function yFirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>YModule* yFirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>+(YModule*) FirstModule</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function yFirstModule() : TYModule</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function yFirstModule() As YModule</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>static YModule FirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>static YModule FirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>static YModule FirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>FirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function yFirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>static FirstModule()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the method `YModule.nextModule()` to iterate on the next modules.

Returns:
- A pointer to a `YModule` object, corresponding to the first module currently online, or a null pointer if there are none.
module → checkFirmware()  YModule

Tests whether the byn file is valid for this module.

```
js  function checkFirmware( path, onlynew)

cpp  string checkFirmware( string path, bool onlynew)

m   -(NSString*) checkFirmware : (NSString*) path
      : (bool) onlynew

pas  function checkFirmware( path: string, onlynew: boolean): string

vb   function checkFirmware( ) As String

cs   string checkFirmware( string path, bool onlynew)

java  String checkFirmware( String path, boolean onlynew)

uwp  async Task<string> checkFirmware( string path, bool onlynew)

py   checkFirmware( path, onlynew)

php  function checkFirmware( $path, $onlynew)

es   async checkFirmware( path, onlynew)

cmd  YModule target checkFirmware path onlynew
```

This method is useful to test if the module needs to be updated. It is possible to pass a directory as argument instead of a file. In this case, this method returns the path of the most recent appropriate .byn file. If the parameter onlynew is true, the function discards firmwares that are older or equal to the installed firmware.

**Parameters :**
- **path** the path of a byn file or a directory that contains byn files
- **onlynew** returns only files that are strictly newer

**Returns :**
- the path of the byn file to use or a empty string if no byn files matches the requirement

On failure, throws an exception or returns a string that start with "error:".
Invalidates the cache.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Function/Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>void clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(void) clearCache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>procedure clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>procedure clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>void clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>void clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async clearCache( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Invalidates the cache of the module attributes. Forces the next call to get_xxx() or loadxxx() to use values that come from the device.
module→describe()

Returns a descriptive text that identifies the module.

```javascript
function describe()
```

```cpp
string describe()
```

```objc
- (NSString *) describe
```

```objc
function describe() : string
```

```vb
function describe() As String
```

```java
String describe()
```

```py
describe()
```

```php
function describe()
```

```es
async describe()
```

The text may include either the logical name or the serial number of the module.

**Returns :**

a string that describes the module
module→download()

Downloads the specified built-in file and returns a binary buffer with its content.

```js
def download(pathname)
```
```cpp
string download(string pathname)
```
```m```
```cpp```
```pas```
```vb```
```cs```
```java```
```uwp```
```py```
```php```
```es```
```cmd```

**Parameters:**
- `pathname` name of the new file to load

**Returns:**
- a binary buffer with the file content

On failure, throws an exception or returns `YAPI_INVALID_STRING`. 
YModule

Retrieves the base type of the \textit{\textit{n}}th function on the module.

\textbf{Parameters}:

- \texttt{functionIndex} the index of the function for which the information is desired, starting at 0 for the first function.

\textbf{Returns}:

- a string corresponding to the base type of the function

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty string.
Returns the number of functions (beside the "module" interface) available on the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function functionCount()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int functionCount()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) functionCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function functionCount(): integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function functionCount() As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int functionCount()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int functionCount()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>functionCount()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function functionCount()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async functionCount()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns:
the number of functions on the module

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module→functionId()

Retrieves the hardware identifier of the \textit{n}th function on the module.

\begin{verbatim}
js function functionId( functionIndex)
cpp string functionId( int functionIndex)
objc -(NSString*) functionId : (int) functionIndex
pas function functionId( functionIndex: integer): string
vb function functionId( ByVal functionIndex As Integer) As String
cs string functionId( int functionIndex)
java String functionId( int functionIndex)
py functionId( functionIndex)
php function functionId( $functionIndex)
es async functionId( functionIndex)
\end{verbatim}

**Parameters :**

- \texttt{functionIndex} the index of the function for which the information is desired, starting at 0 for the first function.

**Returns :**

- a string corresponding to the unambiguous hardware identifier of the requested module function

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty string.
## module->functionName()

Retrieves the logical name of the \( n \)th function on the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function functionName( functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>string functionName( int functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>function functionName( functionIndex : int) functionIndex</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function functionName( functionIndex : integer): string</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function functionName( ByVal functionIndex As Integer) As String</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>string functionName( int functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>String functionName( int functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>functionName( functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function functionName( $functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async functionName( functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters:**
- **functionIndex** the index of the function for which the information is desired, starting at 0 for the first function.

**Returns:**
- a string corresponding to the logical name of the requested module function

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty string.
### module\rightarrow functionName()

Retrieves the type of the \( n \)th function on the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function functionType( functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>string functionType( int functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function functionType( functionIndex: integer): string</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function functionType( ByVal functionIndex As Integer) As String</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>string functionType( int functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>String functionType( int functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>functionType( functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function functionType( $functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async functionType( functionIndex)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Parameters:
- `functionIndex` the index of the function for which the information is desired, starting at 0 for the first function.

#### Returns:
- a string corresponding to the type of the function

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty string.
module→functionValue()  

Retrieves the advertised value of the $n$th function on the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function functionValue( functionIndex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string functionValue( int functionIndex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) functionValue : (int) functionIndex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function functionValue( functionIndex: integer): string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function functionValue( ByVal functionIndex As Integer) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string functionValue( int functionIndex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String functionValue( int functionIndex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>function functionValue( $functionIndex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async functionValue( functionIndex)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters:**

- **functionIndex** the index of the function for which the information is desired, starting at 0 for the first function.

**Returns:**

- a short string (up to 6 characters) corresponding to the advertised value of the requested module function

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty string.
module→get_allSettings()

Returns all the settings and uploaded files of the module.

Useful to backup all the logical names, calibrations parameters, and uploaded files of a device.

**Returns:**

A binary buffer with all the settings.

On failure, throws an exception or returns an binary object of size 0.
module → get_beacon()
module → beacon()

Returns the state of the localization beacon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_beacon()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>Y_BEACON_enum get_beacon()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(Y_BEACON_enum) beacon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_beacon(): Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_beacon( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>Int get_beacon( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_beacon( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_beacon( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_beacon( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_beacon( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_beacon( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_beacon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns:

either Y_BEACON_OFF or Y_BEACON_ON, according to the state of the localization beacon.

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_BEACON_INVALID.
module→get_errorMessage()  
module→errorMessage()

Returns the error message of the latest error with this module object.

```javascript
function get_errorMessage()
```
```cpp
string get_errorMessage()
```
```m
-(NSString*) errorMessage
```
```pas
function get_errorMessage(): string
```
```vb
function get_errorMessage() As String
```
```cs
string get_errorMessage()
```
```java
String get_errorMessage()
```
```py
get_errorMessage()
```
```php
function get_errorMessage()
```
```es
get_errorMessage()
```

This method is mostly useful when using the Yoctopuce library with exceptions disabled.

Returns:

a string corresponding to the latest error message that occurred while using this module object
Returns the numerical error code of the latest error with this module object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>YRETCODE get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(YRETCODE) errorType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_errorType() : YRETCODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_errorType() As YRETCODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>YRETCODE get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method is mostly useful when using the Yoctopuce library with exceptions disabled.

**Returns:**

- a number corresponding to the code of the latest error that occurred while using this module object
Returns the version of the firmware embedded in the module.

- **js**
  ```javascript
  function get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **cpp**
  ```cpp
  string get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **m**
  ```
  - (NSString*) firmwareRelease
  ```

- **pas**
  ```pas
  function get_firmwareRelease(): string
  ```

- **vb**
  ```vb
  function get_firmwareRelease() As String
  ```

- **cs**
  ```cs
  string get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **java**
  ```java
  String get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **uwp**
  ```
  async Task<string> get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **py**
  ```py
  get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **php**
  ```php
  function get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **es**
  ```es
  async get_firmwareRelease()
  ```

- **cmd**
  ```cmd
  YModule target get_firmwareRelease
  ```

**Returns**:

- a string corresponding to the version of the firmware embedded in the module

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_FIRMWARERELEASE_INVALID.
module→get_functionIds()
module→functionIds()

Retrieve all hardware identifier that match the type passed in argument.

Parameters:
- **funType** The type of function (Relay, LightSensor, Voltage,...)

Returns:
an array of strings.
module→get_hardwareId() module→hardwareId()

Returns the unique hardware identifier of the module.

- js function get_hardwareId()
- cpp string get_hardwareId()
- m -(NSString*) hardwareId
- vb function get_hardwareId() As String
- cs override string get_hardwareId()
- java String get_hardwareId()
- py get_hardwareId()
- php function get_hardwareId()
- es async get_hardwareId()
- pas function get_hardwareId(): string
- uwp async Task<string> get_hardwareId()
- cmd YModule target get_hardwareId

The unique hardware identifier is made of the device serial number followed by string ".module".

**Returns:**

a string that uniquely identifies the module
module→`get_icon2d()`  
module→`icon2d()`  

Returns the icon of the module.

```markdown
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_icon2d() { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>string get_icon2d() { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>(NSMutableData*) icon2d</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function get_icon2d(): TByteArray { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_icon2d() As Byte { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>byte[] get_icon2d() { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>byte[] get_icon2d() { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;byte[]&gt; get_icon2d() { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_icon2d()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_icon2d() { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async get_icon2d() { ... }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YModule target get_icon2d</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The icon is a PNG image and does not exceeds 1536 bytes.

**Returns:**  
a binary buffer with module icon, in png format. On failure, throws an exception or returns YAPI_INVALID_STRING.
module→get_lastLogs()
module→lastLogs()

Returns a string with last logs of the module.

```
js  function get_lastLogs()  
cpp string get_lastLogs()  
objc -(NSString*) lastLogs  
pas function get_lastLogs(): string  
vb  function get_lastLogs() As String  
cs string get_lastLogs()  
java String get_lastLogs()  
uwp async Task<string> get_lastLogs()  
py get_lastLogs()  
php function get_lastLogs()  
es async get_lastLogs()  
cmd YModule target get_lastLogs
```

This method return only logs that are still in the module.

**Returns :**

a string with last logs of the module. On failure, throws an exception or returns YAPI_INVALID_STRING.
YModule

module→get_logicalName()
module→logicalName()

Returns the logical name of the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_logicalName( )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_logicalName( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>(NSString*) logicalName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_logicalName( ) : string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_logicalName( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_logicalName( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_logicalName( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_logicalName( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_logicalName( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_logicalName( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_logicalName( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_logicalName</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

a string corresponding to the logical name of the module

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_LOGICALNAME_INVALID.
Returns the luminosity of the module informative LEDs (from 0 to 100).

**Returns**:

an integer corresponding to the luminosity of the module informative LEDs (from 0 to 100)

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_LUMINOSITY_INVALID`. 
module→get_parentHub()
module→parentHub()

Returns the serial number of the YoctoHub on which this module is connected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_parentHub( )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_parentHub( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><em>(NSString</em>) parentHub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_parentHub( ): string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_parentHub( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_parentHub( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_parentHub( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_parentHub( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_parentHub( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_parentHub( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_parentHub( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_parentHub</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the module is connected by USB, or if the module is the root YoctoHub, an empty string is returned.

Returns:

a string with the serial number of the YoctoHub or an empty string
module→get_persistentSettings()  
module→persistentSettings()

Returns the current state of persistent module settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_persistentSettings()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>Y_PERSISTENTSETTINGS_enum get_persistentSettings()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(Y_PERSISTENTSETTINGS_enum) persistentSettings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_persistentSettings( ): Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_persistentSettings( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int get_persistentSettings( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_persistentSettings( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_persistentSettings( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_persistentSettings( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_persistentSettings( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_persistentSettings( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_persistentSettings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

A value among Y_PERSISTENTSETTINGS_LOADED, Y_PERSISTENTSETTINGS_SAVED and Y_PERSISTENTSETTINGS_MODIFIED corresponding to the current state of persistent module settings.

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_PERSISTENTSETTINGS_INVALID.
module→get_productId()  
module→productId()  

Returns the USB device identifier of the module.

```js
function get_productId()
```
```cpp
int get_productId()
```
```m
-(int) productId
```
```pas
function get_productId(): LongInt
```
```vb
function get_productId() As Integer
```
```cs
int get_productId()
```
```java
int get_productId()
```
```uwp
async Task<int> get_productId()
```
```py
get_productId()
```
```php
function get_productId()
```
```es
async get_productId()
```
```cmd
YModule target get_productId
```

Returns:
- an integer corresponding to the USB device identifier of the module

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_PRODUCTID_INVALID.
Returns the commercial name of the module, as set by the factory.

Returns: a string corresponding to the commercial name of the module, as set by the factory

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_PRODUCTNAME_INVALID.
module→get_productRelease()
module→productRelease()

-- YModule

Returns the release number of the module hardware, preprogrammed at the factory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c++</td>
<td>int get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) productRelease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_productRelease(): LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_productRelease() As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>Int get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_productRelease()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_productRelease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The original hardware release returns value 1, revision B returns value 2, etc.

**Returns**:

an integer corresponding to the release number of the module hardware, preprogrammed at the factory

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_PRODUCTRELEASE_INVALID.
module→get_rebootCountdown()
module→rebootCountdown()

Returns the remaining number of seconds before the module restarts, or zero when no reboot has been scheduled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_rebootCountdown( )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int get_rebootCountdown( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) rebootCountdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_rebootCountdown( ): LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_rebootCountdown( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int get_rebootCountdown( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_rebootCountdown( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_rebootCountdown( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_rebootCountdown( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_rebootCountdown( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_rebootCountdown( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_rebootCountdown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns:

an integer corresponding to the remaining number of seconds before the module restarts, or zero when no reboot has been scheduled.

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_REBOOTCOUNTDOWN_INVALID.
YModule

module→get_serialNumber()
module→serialNumber()

Returns the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_serialNumber()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_serialNumber()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) serialNumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( ); string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_serialNumber()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_serialNumber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns:

a string corresponding to the serial number of the module, as set by the factory

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_SERIALNUMBER_INVALID.
YModule

module→get_subDevices()
module→subDevices()

Returns a list of all the modules that are plugged into the current module.

This method only makes sense when called for a YoctoHub/VirtualHub. Otherwise, an empty array will be returned.

Returns:
an array of strings containing the sub modules.
module->get_upTime()
module->upTime()

Returns the number of milliseconds spent since the module was powered on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_upTime()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>s64 get_upTime()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>(s64) upTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_upTime( ) : int64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_upTime( ) As Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>long get_upTime( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>long get_upTime( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;long&gt; get_upTime( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_upTime( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_upTime( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_upTime( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_upTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**
- an integer corresponding to the number of milliseconds spent since the module was powered on

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_UPTIME_INVALID`. 
YModule

module→get_url()
module→url()

Returns the URL used to access the module.

```js
generate_url()
```
```cpp
string get_url()
```
```m
-(NSString*) url
```
```pas
function get_url(): string
```
```vb
function get_url() As String
```
```cs
string get_url()
```
```java
String get_url()
```
```uwp
async Task<string> get_url()
```
```py
get_url()
```
```php
function get_url()
```
```es
async get_url()
```
```cmd
YModule target get_url
```

If the module is connected by USB, the string 'usb' is returned.

**Returns:**

A string with the URL of the module.
Returns the current consumed by the module on the USB bus, in milli-amps.

Returns:

- an integer corresponding to the current consumed by the module on the USB bus, in milli-amps

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_USBCURRENT_INVALID`. 

```plaintext
// JavaScript
function get_usbCurrent()

// C++
yint get_usbCurrent()

// Pascal
function get_usbCurrent(): LongInt

// Visual Basic
function get_usbCurrent() As Integer

// C
(int) usbCurrent

// Java
int get_usbCurrent()

// UWP
async Task<int> get_usbCurrent()

// Python
get_usbCurrent()

// PHP
function get_usbCurrent()

// Rust
async get_usbCurrent()

// Command Line
YModule target get_usbCurrent
```
module → get_userData() YModule
module → userData()

Returns the value of the userData attribute, as previously stored using method set_userData.

| js    | function get_userData( ) |
| cpp   | void* get_userData( )    |
| m     | -(id) userData           |
| pas   | function get_userData( ) : TObject |
| vb    | function get_userData( ) As Object |
| cs    | object get_userData( )   |
| java  | Object get_userData( )   |
| py    | get_userData( )          |
| php   | function get_userData( ) |
| es    | async get_userData( )    |

This attribute is never touched directly by the API, and is at disposal of the caller to store a context.

Returns:
the object stored previously by the caller.
module→get_userVar()
module→userVar()

Returns the value previously stored in this attribute.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) userVar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_userVar( ): LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_userVar( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>Int get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_userVar( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target get_userVar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On startup and after a device reboot, the value is always reset to zero.

**Returns**:

an integer corresponding to the value previously stored in this attribute

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_USERVAR_INVALID.
**module→hasFunction()**

Tests if the device includes a specific function.

This method takes a function identifier and returns a boolean.

**Parameters:**
- *funcld* the requested function identifier

**Returns:**
- true if the device has the function identifier

```javascript
function hasFunction( funcld)
```
```cpp
bool hasFunction( string funcld)
```
```m
-(bool) hasFunction : (NSString*) funcld
```
```pas
function hasFunction( funcld: string): boolean
```
```vb
function hasFunction( ) As Boolean
```
```ca
bool hasFunction( string funcld)
```
```java
boolean hasFunction( String funcld)
```
```uwp
async Task<bool> hasFunction( string funcld)
```
```py
hasFunction( funcld)
```
```php
function hasFunction( $funcld)
```
```es
async hasFunction( funcld)
```
```cmd
YModule target hasFunction funcld
```
module→isOnline()

Checks if the module is currently reachable, without raising any error.

If there are valid cached values for the module, that have not yet expired, the device is considered reachable. No exception is raised if there is an error while trying to contact the requested module.

Returns:
true if the module can be reached, and false otherwise
module → isOnline_async()

Checks if the module is currently reachable, without raising any error.

```js
function isOnline_async(callback, context)
```

If there are valid cached values for the module, that have not yet expired, the device is considered reachable. No exception is raised if there is an error while trying to contact the requested module.

This asynchronous version exists only in JavaScript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking Firefox JavaScript VM that does not implement context switching during blocking I/O calls.

**Parameters :**
- `callback` callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving module object and the boolean result
- `context` caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns :**
- `nothing` : the result is provided to the callback.
Preloads the module cache with a specified validity duration.

By default, whenever accessing a device, all module attributes are kept in cache for the standard duration (5 ms). This method can be used to temporarily mark the cache as valid for a longer period, in order to reduce network traffic for instance.

**Parameters:**
- `msValidity` an integer corresponding to the validity attributed to the loaded module parameters, in milliseconds

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module→load_async() YModule

Preloads the module cache with a specified validity duration (asynchronous version).

```javascript
function load_async( msValidity, callback, context)
```

By default, whenever accessing a device, all module attributes are kept in cache for the standard duration (5 ms). This method can be used to temporarily mark the cache as valid for a longer period, in order to reduce network traffic for instance.

This asynchronous version exists only in JavaScript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking Firefox JavaScript VM that does not implement context switching during blocking I/O calls. See the documentation section on asynchronous JavaScript calls for more details.

**Parameters :**

- `msValidity` an integer corresponding to the validity of the loaded module parameters, in milliseconds
- `callback` callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving module object and the error code (or `YAPI_SUCCESS`)
- `context` caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns :**

nothing : the result is provided to the callback.
module→log()

Adds a text message to the device logs.

This function is useful in particular to trace the execution of HTTP callbacks. If a newline is desired after
the message, it must be included in the string.

**Parameters :**

- `text` the string to append to the logs.

**Returns :**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YModule

`nextModule()`  
Continues the module enumeration started using `yFirstModule()`.

Caution: You can't make any assumption about the returned modules order. If you want to find a specific module, use `Module.findModule()` and a hardwareID or a logical name.

Returns:
a pointer to a `YModule` object, corresponding to the next module found, or a null pointer if there are no more modules to enumerate.
## module→reboot()

Schedules a simple module reboot after the given number of seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Function Declaration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function reboot( secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int reboot( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) reboot : (int) secBeforeReboot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function reboot( secBeforeReboot: LongInt): LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function reboot( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int reboot( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int reboot( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; reboot( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>reboot( secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function reboot( $secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async reboot( secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target reboot secBeforeReboot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters:**
- `secBeforeReboot` number of seconds before rebooting

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module → registerBeaconCallback()  

Register a callback function, to be called when the localization beacon of the module has been changed.

The callback function should take two arguments: the YModule object of which the beacon has changed, and an integer describing the new beacon state.

**Parameters:**
- `callback` The callback function to call, or null to unregister a
module \rightarrow \texttt{registerConfigChangeCallback}() \quad \texttt{YModule}

Register a callback function, to be called when a persistent settings in a device configuration has been changed (e.g.

\begin{verbatim}
function registerConfigChangeCallback( callback)
int registerConfigChangeCallback( YModuleConfigChangeCallback callback)
<int> registerConfigChangeCallback : (YModuleConfigChangeCallback) callback
function registerConfigChangeCallback( callback: TYModuleConfigChangeCallback): LongInt
function registerConfigChangeCallback( ) As Integer
int registerConfigChangeCallback( ConfigChangeCallback callback)
async Task<int> registerConfigChangeCallback( ConfigChangeCallback callback)
function registerConfigChangeCallback( $callback)
async registerConfigChangeCallback( callback)
\end{verbatim}

change of unit, etc).

\textbf{Parameters :}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{callback} a procedure taking a \texttt{YModule} parameter, or \texttt{null}
\end{itemize}
module\( \rightarrow \) registerLogCallback() \hspace{1cm} \textbf{YModule}

Registers a device log callback function.

This callback will be called each time that a module sends a new log message. Mostly useful to debug a Yoctopuce module.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Parameters :}
  \begin{itemize}
    \item \textbf{callback} the callback function to call, or a null pointer. The callback function should take two arguments: the module object that emitted the log message, and the character string containing the log.
  \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
module→revertFromFlash()  YModule

Reloads the settings stored in the nonvolatile memory, as when the module is powered on.

**Returns:**
YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module → `saveToFlash()`  

Saves current settings in the nonvolatile memory of the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function <code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int <code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) <code>saveToFlash</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function <code>saveToFlash()</code> : LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function <code>saveToFlash()</code> As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int <code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int <code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; <code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function <code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async <code>saveToFlash()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YModule target saveToFlash</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warning: the number of allowed save operations during a module life is limited (about 100000 cycles). Do not call this function within a loop.

Returns:

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module→set_allSettings()
module→setAllSettings()

Restores all the settings of the device.

Useful to restore all the logical names and calibrations parameters of a module from a backup. Remember to call the saveToFlash() method of the module if the modifications must be kept.

**Parameters :**
- **settings** a binary buffer with all the settings.

**Returns :**
- YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Restores all the settings and uploaded files to the module.

This method is useful to restore all the logical names and calibrations parameters, uploaded files etc. of a device from a backup. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modifications must be kept.

**Parameters:**
- `settings` a binary buffer with all the settings.

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
## YModule

### set_beacon

Turns on or off the module localization beacon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function set_beacon( newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int set_beacon( Y_BEACON_enum newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) setBeacon : (Y_BEACON_enum) newval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function set_beacon( newval: Integer): integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function set_beacon( ByVal newval As Integer) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int set_beacon( int newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int set_beacon( int newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; set_beacon( int newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>set_beacon( newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function set_beacon( $newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async set_beacon( newval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target set_beacon newval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters:**

- **newval** either Y_BEACON_OFF or Y_BEACON_ON

**Returns:**

- YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module→set_logicalName() → YModule

Changes the logical name of the module.

**Parameters:**
- `newval` a string corresponding to the logical name of the module

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.

You can use `yCheckLogicalName()` prior to this call to make sure that your parameter is valid. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.
Changes the luminosity of the module informative leds.

The parameter is a value between 0 and 100. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

### Parameters:
- `newval` an integer corresponding to the luminosity of the module informative leds

### Returns:
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module → set_userData()
module → setUserData()

Stores a user context provided as argument in the userData attribute of the function.

This attribute is never touched by the API, and is at disposal of the caller to store a context.

Parameters :

  data any kind of object to be stored
stores a 32 bit value in the device RAM.

This attribute is at programmer disposal, should he need to store a state variable. On startup and after a device reboot, the value is always reset to zero.

**Parameters:**
- `newval` an integer

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
module\rightarrow triggerConfigChangeCallback()

Triggers a configuration change callback, to check if they are supported or not.

```javascript
function triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```cpp
int triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```m```
-(int) triggerConfigChangeCallback
```

```pas```
function triggerConfigChangeCallback(): LongInt
```

```vb```
function triggerConfigChangeCallback() As Integer
```

```cs```
int triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```java```
int triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```uwp```
async Task<int> triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```py```
triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```php```
function triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```es```
async triggerConfigChangeCallback()
```

```cmd```
YModule target triggerConfigChangeCallback
```
module→triggerFirmwareUpdate()

Schedules a module reboot into special firmware update mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function triggerFirmwareUpdate( secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int triggerFirmwareUpdate( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) triggerFirmwareUpdate : (int) secBeforeReboot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function triggerFirmwareUpdate( secBeforeReboot: LongInt): LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function triggerFirmwareUpdate( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int triggerFirmwareUpdate( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int triggerFirmwareUpdate( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; triggerFirmwareUpdate( int secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>triggerFirmwareUpdate( secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function triggerFirmwareUpdate( $secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async triggerFirmwareUpdate( secBeforeReboot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YModule target triggerFirmwareUpdate secBeforeReboot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters:**

- **secBeforeReboot** number of seconds before rebooting

**Returns:**

- **YAPI_SUCCESS** when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
### YModule

**module→updateFirmware()**

Prepares a firmware update of the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function updateFirmware( path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>YFirmwareUpdate updateFirmware( string path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>-(YFirmwareUpdate*) updateFirmware : (NSString*) path</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function updateFirmware( path: string): TYFirmwareUpdate</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function updateFirmware( path: string): TYFirmwareUpdate</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca</td>
<td><code>YFirmwareUpdate updateFirmware( string path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>YFirmwareUpdate updateFirmware( String path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;YFirmwareUpdate&gt; updateFirmware( string path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>updateFirmware( path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function updateFirmware( $path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async updateFirmware( path)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YModule target updateFirmware path</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method returns a `YFirmwareUpdate` object which handles the firmware update process.

**Parameters:**
- `path` the path of the `.byn` file to use.

**Returns:**
- a `YFirmwareUpdate` object or NULL on error.
module→updateFirmwareEx()

Prepares a firmware update of the module.

This method returns a `YFirmwareUpdate` object which handles the firmware update process.

### Parameters:
- **path** the path of the `.byn` file to use.
- **force** true to force the firmware update even if some prerequisites appear not to be met

### Returns:
- a `YFirmwareUpdate` object or NULL on error.
module→wait_async()

Waits for all pending asynchronous commands on the module to complete, and invoke the user-provided callback function.

```javascript
function wait_async(callback, context)
```

```javascript
wait_async(callback, context)
```

The callback function can therefore freely issue synchronous or asynchronous commands, without risking to block the JavaScript VM.

**Parameters:**

- `callback` callback function that is invoked when all pending commands on the module are completed. The callback function receives two arguments: the caller-specific context object and the receiving function object.

- `context` caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns:**

nothing.
22.3. Temperature function interface

The YTemperature class allows you to read and configure Yoctopuce temperature sensors, for instance using a Yocto-Meteo-V2, a Yocto-Thermocouple, a Yocto-PT100 or a Yocto-Temperature. It inherits from YSensor class the core functions to read measurements, to register callback functions, to access the autonomous datalogger. This class adds the ability to configure some specific parameters for some sensors (connection type, temperature mapping table).

In order to use the functions described here, you should include:

```javascript
<script type='text/javascript' src='yocto_temperature.js'></script>
```
```cpp
#include "yocto_temperature.h"
```
```m
#import "yocto_temperature.h"
```
```pas
uses yocto_temperature;
```
```vb
yocto_temperature.vb
```
```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YTemperature;
```
```uwp
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YTemperature;
```
```py
from yocto_temperature import *
```
```php
require_once('yocto_temperature.php');
```
```vi
YTemperature.vi
```

### Global functions

- **yFindTemperature**(func)
  Retrieves a temperature sensor for a given identifier.

- **yFindTemperatureInContext**(yctx, func)
  Retrieves a temperature sensor for a given identifier in a YAPI context.

- **yFirstTemperature**()
  Starts the enumeration of temperature sensors currently accessible.

- **yFirstTemperatureInContext**(yctx)
  Starts the enumeration of temperature sensors currently accessible.

### YTemperature methods

- **temperature→calibrateFromPoints**(rawValues, refValues)
  Configures error correction data points, in particular to compensate for a possible perturbation of the measure caused by an enclosure.

- **temperature→clearCache**()
  Invalidates the cache.

- **temperature→describe**()
  Returns a short text that describes unambiguously the instance of the temperature sensor in the form `TYPE(NAME)=SERIAL.FUNCTIONID`.

- **temperature→get_advMode**()
  Returns the measuring mode used for the advertised value pushed to the parent hub.

- **temperature→get_advertisedValue**()
  Returns the current value of the temperature sensor (no more than 6 characters).

- **temperature→get_currentRawValue**()
  Returns the uncalibrated, unrounded raw value returned by the sensor, in Celsius, as a floating point number.

- **temperature→get_currentValue**()
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_dataLogger()</code></td>
<td>Returns the YDatalogger object of the device hosting the sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_errorMessage()</code></td>
<td>Returns the error message of the latest error with the temperature sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_errorType()</code></td>
<td>Returns the numerical error code of the latest error with the temperature sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_friendlyName()</code></td>
<td>Returns a global identifier of the temperature sensor in the format <code>MODULE_NAME.FUNCTION_NAME</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_functionDescriptor()</code></td>
<td>Returns a unique identifier of type <code>YFUN_DESCR</code> corresponding to the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_functionId()</code></td>
<td>Returns the hardware identifier of the temperature sensor, without reference to the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_hardwareId()</code></td>
<td>Returns the unique hardware identifier of the temperature sensor in the form <code>SERIAL.FUNCTIONID</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_highestValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the maximal value observed for the temperature since the device was started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_logFrequency()</code></td>
<td>Returns the datalogger recording frequency for this function, or &quot;OFF&quot; when measures are not stored in the data logger flash memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_logicalName()</code></td>
<td>Returns the logical name of the temperature sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_lowestValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the minimal value observed for the temperature since the device was started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_module()</code></td>
<td>Gets the <code>YModule</code> object for the device on which the function is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_module_async(callback, context)</code></td>
<td>Gets the <code>YModule</code> object for the device on which the function is located (asynchronous version).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_recordedData(startTime, endTime)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves a DataSet object holding historical data for this sensor, for a specified time interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_reportFrequency()</code></td>
<td>Returns the timed value notification frequency, or &quot;OFF&quot; if timed value notifications are disabled for this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_resolution()</code></td>
<td>Returns the resolution of the measured values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_sensorState()</code></td>
<td>Returns the sensor health state code, which is zero when there is an up-to-date measure available or a positive code if the sensor is not able to provide a measure right now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_sensorType()</code></td>
<td>Returns the temperature sensor type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_serialNumber()</code></td>
<td>Returns the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_signalUnit()</code></td>
<td>Returns the measuring unit of the electrical signal used by the sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature→get_signalValue()</code></td>
<td>Returns the current value of the electrical signal measured by the sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.get_unit()</code></td>
<td>Returns the measuring unit for the temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.get_userData()</code></td>
<td>Returns the value of the userData attribute, as previously stored using method <code>set_userData</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.isOnline()</code></td>
<td>Checks if the temperature sensor is currently reachable, without raising any error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.isOnline_async(callback, context)</code></td>
<td>Checks if the temperature sensor is currently reachable, without raising any error (asynchronous version).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.isReadOnly()</code></td>
<td>Test if the function is readOnly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.isSensorReady()</code></td>
<td>Checks if the sensor is currently able to provide an up-to-date measure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.load(msValidity)</code></td>
<td>Preloads the temperature sensor cache with a specified validity duration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.loadAttribute(attrName)</code></td>
<td>Returns the current value of a single function attribute, as a text string, as quickly as possible but without using the cached value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.loadCalibrationPoints(rawValues, refValues)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves error correction data points previously entered using the method <code>calibrateFromPoints</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.loadThermistorResponseTable(tempValues, resValues)</code></td>
<td>Retrieves the thermistor response table previously configured using the <code>set_thermistorResponseTable</code> function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.load_async(msValidity, callback, context)</code></td>
<td>Preloads the temperature sensor cache with a specified validity duration (asynchronous version).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
<td>Disables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.nextTemperature()</code></td>
<td>Continues the enumeration of temperature sensors started using <code>yFirstTemperature()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.registerTimedReportCallback(callback)</code></td>
<td>Registers the callback function that is invoked on every periodic timed notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.registerValueCallback(callback)</code></td>
<td>Registers the callback function that is invoked on every change of advertised value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_advMode(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the measuring mode used for the advertised value pushed to the parent hub.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_highestValue(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the recorded maximal value observed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_logFrequency(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the datalogger recording frequency for this function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_logicalName(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the logical name of the temperature sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_lowestValue(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the recorded minimal value observed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_ntcParameters(res25, beta)</code></td>
<td>Configures NTC thermistor parameters in order to properly compute the temperature from the measured resistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_reportFrequency(newval)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changes the timed value notification frequency for this function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_resolution(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the resolution of the measured physical values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_sensorType(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the temperature sensor type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_thermistorResponseTable(tempValues, resValues)</code></td>
<td>Records a thermistor response table, in order to interpolate the temperature from the measured resistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_unit(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the measuring unit for the measured temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.set_userData(data)</code></td>
<td>Stores a user context provided as argument in the userData attribute of the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.startDataLogger()</code></td>
<td>Starts the data logger on the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.stopDataLogger()</code></td>
<td>Stops the datalogger on the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.unmuteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
<td>Re-enables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>temperature.wait_async(callback, context)</code></td>
<td>Waits for all pending asynchronous commands on the module to complete, and invoke the user-provided callback function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YTemperature.FindTemperature()

Retrieves a temperature sensor for a given identifier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function yFindTemperature( func)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>YTemperature* yFindTemperature( string func)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>+(YTemperature*) FindTemperature : (NSString*) func</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function yFindTemperature( func: string): TYTemperature</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function yFindTemperature( ByVal func As String) As YTemperature</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>static YTemperature FindTemperature( string func)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>static YTemperature FindTemperature( String func)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>static YTemperature FindTemperature( string func)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>FindTemperature( func)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function yFindTemperature( $func)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>static FindTemperature( func)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The identifier can be specified using several formats:

- `FunctionLogicalName`
- `ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionIdentifier`
- `ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionLogicalName`
- `ModuleLogicalName.FunctionIdentifier`
- `ModuleLogicalName.FunctionLogicalName`

This function does not require that the temperature sensor is online at the time it is invoked. The returned object is nevertheless valid. Use the method `YTemperature.isOnline()` to test if the temperature sensor is indeed online at a given time. In case of ambiguity when looking for a temperature sensor by logical name, no error is notified: the first instance found is returned. The search is performed first by hardware name, then by logical name.

If a call to this object's `is_online()` method returns `FALSE` although you are certain that the matching device is plugged, make sure that you did call `registerHub()` at application initialization time.

**Parameters:**

- `func` a string that uniquely characterizes the temperature sensor, for instance `METEOMK2.temperature`.

**Returns:**

- a `YTemperature` object allowing you to drive the temperature sensor.
YTemperature.FindTemperatureInContext()

Retrieves a temperature sensor for a given identifier in a YAPI context.

```java
static YTemperature FindTemperatureInContext(YAPIContext yctx,
                                          String func)
```

```wsp
static YTemperature FindTemperatureInContext(YAPIContext yctx,
                                              string func)
```

```es
static FindTemperatureInContext( yctx, func)
```

The identifier can be specified using several formats:

- `FunctionLogicalName`
- `ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionIdentifier`
- `ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionLogicalName`
- `ModuleLogicalName.FunctionIdentifier`
- `ModuleLogicalName.FunctionLogicalName`

This function does not require that the temperature sensor is online at the time it is invoked. The returned object is nevertheless valid. Use the method `YTemperature.isOnline()` to test if the temperature sensor is indeed online at a given time. In case of ambiguity when looking for a temperature sensor by logical name, no error is notified: the first instance found is returned. The search is performed first by hardware name, then by logical name.

**Parameters :**

- `yctx` a YAPI context
- `func` a string that uniquely characterizes the temperature sensor, for instance `METEOMK2.temperature`.

**Returns :**
a `YTemperature` object allowing you to drive the temperature sensor.
YTemperature.FirstTemperature()  
yFirstTemperature()

Starts the enumeration of temperature sensors currently accessible.

```js
function yFirstTemperature()
```
```cpp
YTemperature* yFirstTemperature()
```
```m
+(YTemperature*) FirstTemperature
```
```pas
function yFirstTemperature(): YTemperature
```
```vb
function yFirstTemperature() As YTemperature
```
```cs
static YTemperature FirstTemperature()
```
```java
static YTemperature FirstTemperature()
```
```uwp
static YTemperature FirstTemperature()
```
```py
FirstTemperature()
```
```php
function yFirstTemperature()
```
```es
static FirstTemperature()
```

Use the method `YTemperature.nextTemperature()` to iterate on next temperature sensors.

**Returns:**
- a pointer to a `YTemperature` object, corresponding to the first temperature sensor currently online, or a null pointer if there are none.
YTemperature.FirstTemperatureInContext()

Starts the enumeration of temperature sensors currently accessible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Java</th>
<th>static YTemperature FirstTemperatureInContext( YAPIContext yctx)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UWP</td>
<td>static YTemperature FirstTemperatureInContext( YAPIContext yctx)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>static FirstTemperatureInContext( yctx)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the method `YTemperature.nextTemperature()` to iterate on next temperature sensors.

**Parameters**:
- `yctx` a YAPI context.

**Returns**:
a pointer to a `YTemperature` object, corresponding to the first temperature sensor currently online, or a null pointer if there are none.
22. High-level API Reference

**YTemperature → calibrateFromPoints()**

Configures error correction data points, in particular to compensate for a possible perturbation of the measure caused by an enclosure.

```js
function calibrateFromPoints( rawValues, refValues)
```

```cpp
int calibrateFromPoints( vector<double> rawValues,
    vector<double> refValues)
```

```m```
-(int) calibrateFromPoints : (NSMutableArray*) rawValues
    : (NSMutableArray*) refValues
```

```pas```
function calibrateFromPoints( rawValues: TDoubleArray,
    refValues: TDoubleArray): LongInt
```

```vb```
procedure calibrateFromPoints( )
```

```cs```
int calibrateFromPoints( List<double> rawValues,
    List<double> refValues)
```

```java```
int calibrateFromPoints( ArrayList<Double> rawValues,
    ArrayList<Double> refValues)
```

```uwp```
async Task<int> calibrateFromPoints( List<double> rawValues,
    List<double> refValues)
```

```py```
calibrateFromPoints( rawValues, refValues)
```

```php```
function calibrateFromPoints( $rawValues, $refValues)
```

```es```
async calibrateFromPoints( rawValues, refValues)
```

```cmd```
YTemperature target calibrateFromPoints rawValues refValues
```

It is possible to configure up to five correction points. Correction points must be provided in ascending order, and be in the range of the sensor. The device will automatically perform a linear interpolation of the error correction between specified points. Remember to call the saveToFlash() method of the module if the modification must be kept.

For more information on advanced capabilities to refine the calibration of sensors, please contact support@yoctopuce.com.

**Parameters:**

- **rawValues** array of floating point numbers, corresponding to the raw values returned by the sensor for the correction points.
- **refValues** array of floating point numbers, corresponding to the corrected values for the correction points.

**Returns:**

- **YAPI_SUCCESS** if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
22. High-level API Reference

**temperature**→**clearCache()**

Invalidates the cache.

```javascript
function clearCache()
```

```cpp
void clearCache()
```

```m
-(void) clearCache
```

```pas
procedure clearCache()
```

```vb
procedure clearCache()
```

```cs
void clearCache()
```

```java
void clearCache()
```

```py
clearCache()
```

```php
function clearCache()
```

```es
async clearCache()
```

Invalidates the cache of the temperature sensor attributes. Forces the next call to get_xxx() or loadxxx() to use values that come from the device.
temperature\rightarrow describe() \hspace{1cm} YTemperature

Returns a short text that describes unambiguously the instance of the temperature sensor in the form \texttt{TYPE\(\texttt{(}\texttt{NAME}\texttt{)}\)=SERIAL.FUNCTIONID}.

\begin{verbatim}
js    function describe( )
cpp   string describe( )
m     -(NSString*) describe
pas   function describe( ): string
vb    function describe( ) As String
cs    string describe( )
java  String describe( )
py    describe( )
php   function describe( )
es    async describe( )
\end{verbatim}

More precisely, \texttt{TYPE} is the type of the function, \texttt{NAME} its the name used for the first access to the function, \texttt{SERIAL} is the serial number of the module if the module is connected or "unresolved", and \texttt{FUNCTIONID} is the hardware identifier of the function if the module is connected. For example, this method returns \texttt{Relay(MyCustomName.relay1)=RELAYLO1-123456.relay1} if the module is already connected or \texttt{Relay(BadCustomeName.relay1)=unresolved} if the module has not yet been connected. This method does not trigger any USB or TCP transaction and can therefore be used in a debugger.

\begin{verbatim}
Returns :
\hspace{1cm} \texttt{a string that describes the temperature sensor (ex: Relay(MyCustomName.relay1)=RELAYLO1-123456.relay1)}
\end{verbatim}
YTemperature:get_advMode()  
YTemperature:advMode()

- Returns the measuring mode used for the advertised value pushed to the parent hub.

- Returns:
  a value among Y_ADVMODE_IMMEDIATE, Y_ADVMODE_PERIOD_AVG, Y_ADVMODE_PERIOD_MIN and Y_ADVMODE_PERIOD_MAX corresponding to the measuring mode used for the advertised value pushed to the parent hub

- On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_ADVMODE_INVALID.
temperature → get_advertisedValue() 

Returns the current value of the temperature sensor (no more than 6 characters).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_advertisedValue()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_advertisedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>(NSString*) advertisedValue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_advertisedValue() : string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_advertisedValue() As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_advertisedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_advertisedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_advertisedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_advertisedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_advertisedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_advertisedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YTemperature target get_advertisedValue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns:

- a string corresponding to the current value of the temperature sensor (no more than 6 characters).

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_ADVERTISEDVALUE_INVALID.
temperature→get_currentRawValue() \hspace{1cm} \text{YTemperature}
temperature→currentRawValue()

Returns the uncalibrated, unrounded raw value returned by the sensor, in Celsius, as a floating point number.

```
js
function get_currentRawValue() {
}
cpp
double get_currentRawValue() {
}
m-(double) currentRawValue
pas
function get_currentRawValue() : double
vb
function get_currentRawValue() As Double
cs
double get_currentRawValue()
java
double get_currentRawValue()
uwp
async Task<double> get_currentRawValue()
py
get_currentRawValue()
php
function get_currentRawValue()
es
async get_currentRawValue()
cmd
YTemperature target get_currentRawValue
```

Returns:

A floating point number corresponding to the uncalibrated, unrounded raw value returned by the sensor, in Celsius, as a floating point number.

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_CURRENTRAWVALUE_INVALID.
YTemperature

temperature \rightarrow \text{get\_currentValue}() \quad \text{YTemperature}

temperature \rightarrow \text{currentValue}()

Returns the current value of the temperature, in Celsius, as a floating point number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>double get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>(double) currentValue</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function get_currentValue(): double</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_currentValue() As Double</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>double get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>double get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;double&gt; get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async get_currentValue() { }</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YTemperature target get_currentValue</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that a `get_currentValue()` call will *not* start a measure in the device, it will just return the last measure that occurred in the device. Indeed, internally, each Yoctopuce devices is continuously making measurements at a hardware specific frequency.

If continuously calling `get_currentValue()` leads you to performances issues, then you might consider to switch to callback programming model. Check the "advanced programming" chapter in in your device user manual for more information.

**Returns:**

- A floating point number corresponding to the current value of the temperature, in Celsius, as a floating point number

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_CURRENTVALUE_INVALID`. 
temperature→get_dataLogger()

YTemperature
temperature→dataLogger()

Returns the YDatalogger object of the device hosting the sensor.

This method returns an object of class YDataLogger that can control global parameters of the data logger. The returned object should not be freed.

Returns:
an YDataLogger object or null on error.
Returns the error message of the latest error with the temperature sensor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_errorMessage()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_errorMessage()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*)errorMessage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_errorMessage() : string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_errorMessage() As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_errorMessage()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_errorMessage()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_errorMessage()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_errorMessage()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>get_errorMessage()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method is mostly useful when using the Yoctopuce library with exceptions disabled.

**Returns:**

A string corresponding to the latest error message that occurred while using the temperature sensor object.
temperature\rightarrow \text{get\_errorType()}

\text{temperature}\rightarrow \text{errorType()}

Returns the numerical error code of the latest error with the temperature sensor.

\begin{verbatim}
js  function get_errorType()  
cpp  YRETCODE get_errorType()  
  -YRETCODE errorType  
pas  function get_errorType( ) : YRETCODE  
vb  function get_errorType( ) As YRETCODE  
cs  YRETCODE get_errorType( )  
java  int get_errorType( )  
py  get_errorType( )  
php  function get_errorType( )  
es  get_errorType( )
\end{verbatim}

This method is mostly useful when using the Yoctopuce library with exceptions disabled.

\textbf{Returns :}
\begin{verbatim}
a number corresponding to the code of the latest error that occurred while using the temperature sensor object
\end{verbatim}
**Returns a global identifier of the temperature sensor in the format `MODULE_NAME.FUNCTION_NAME`.**

```js
function get_friendlyName() 
```
```cpp
string get_friendlyName() 
```
```m
-(NSString*) friendlyName
```
```cs
string get_friendlyName() 
```
```java
String get_friendlyName() 
```
```py
get_friendlyName() 
```
```php
function get_friendlyName() 
```
```es
async get_friendlyName() 
```

The returned string uses the logical names of the module and of the temperature sensor if they are defined, otherwise the serial number of the module and the hardware identifier of the temperature sensor (for example: `MyCustomName.relay1`)

**Returns:**

A string that uniquely identifies the temperature sensor using logical names (ex: `MyCustomName.relay1`)

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_FRIENDLYNAME_INVALID`. 
YTemperature

temperature→get_functionDescriptor()
temperature→functionDescriptor()

Returns a unique identifier of type YFUN_DESCR corresponding to the function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_functionDescriptor()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>YFUN_DESCR get_functionDescriptor()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(YFUN_DESCR) functionDescriptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_functionDescriptor() : YFUN_DESCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_functionDescriptor() As YFUN_DESCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>YFUN_DESCR get_functionDescriptor()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_functionDescriptor()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_functionDescriptor()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_functionDescriptor()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_functionDescriptor()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This identifier can be used to test if two instances of YFunction reference the same physical function on the same physical device.

**Returns**: an identifier of type YFUN_DESCR.

**If the function has never been contacted, the returned value is** Y_FUNCTIONDESCRIPTOR_INVALID.
YTemperature

### temperature → get_functionId()  YTemperature

**temperature → functionId()**

Returns the hardware identifier of the temperature sensor, without reference to the module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_functionId()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>string get_functionId()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>(NSString*) functionId</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_functionId() As String</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>string get_functionId()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>String get_functionId()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_functionId()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_functionId()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async get_functionId()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example `relay1`

**Returns:**

- a string that identifies the temperature sensor (ex: `relay1`)

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_FUNCTIONID_INVALID`. 
**YTemperature**

**get_hardwareId()**

**Returns** the unique hardware identifier of the temperature sensor in the form `SERIAL.FUNCTIONID`.

```js
function get_hardwareId() 
```

```cpp
string get_hardwareId() 
```

```m
-(NSString*) hardwareId 
```

```vb
function get_hardwareId() As String 
```

```java
String get_hardwareId() 
```

```py
get_hardwareId() 
```

```php
function get_hardwareId() 
```

```es
async get_hardwareId() 
```

The unique hardware identifier is composed of the device serial number and of the hardware identifier of the temperature sensor (for example `RELAYLO1-123456.relay1`).

**Returns** :

- A string that uniquely identifies the temperature sensor (ex: `RELAYLO1-123456.relay1`)

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_HARDWAREID_INVALID`. 

---

www.yoctopuce.com
YTemperature

`temperature→get_highestValue()
temperature→highestValue()`

Returns the maximal value observed for the temperature since the device was started.

```js
function get_highestValue()
```

```cpp
double get_highestValue()
```

```m
-(double) highestValue
```

```pas
function get_highestValue(): double
```

```vb
function get_highestValue() As Double
```

```cs
double get_highestValue()
```

```java
double get_highestValue()
```

```uwp
async Task<double> get_highestValue()
```

```py
get_highestValue()
```

```php
function get_highestValue()
```

```es
async get_highestValue()
```

```cmd
YTemperature target get_highestValue
```

Can be reset to an arbitrary value thanks to `set_highestValue()`.

**Returns**:

- a floating point number corresponding to the maximal value observed for the temperature since the device was started

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_HIGHESTVALUE_INVALID`. 
YTemperature

\texttt{get\_logFrequency()}

\texttt{logFrequency()}

Returns the datalogger recording frequency for this function, or "OFF" when measures are not stored in the data logger flash memory.

\begin{verbatim}
js  function get_logFrequency() 
cpp string get_logFrequency() 
m (NSString*) logFrequency 
pas function get_logFrequency(): string 
vb function get_logFrequency() As String 
cs string get_logFrequency() 
java String get_logFrequency() 
uwp async Task<string> get_logFrequency() 
py get_logFrequency() 
php function get_logFrequency() 
es async get_logFrequency() 
cmd YTemperature target get_logFrequency
\end{verbatim}

Returns:

a string corresponding to the datalogger recording frequency for this function, or "OFF" when measures are not stored in the data logger flash memory.

On failure, throws an exception or returns \texttt{Y\_LOGFREQUENCY\_INVALID}.
temperature → get_logicalName()

YTemperature

Returns the logical name of the temperature sensor.

| js  | function get_logicalName( )                        |
| cpp | string get_logicalName( )                         |
| m   | (NSString*) logicalName                           |
| pas | function get_logicalName( ): string               |
| vb  | function get_logicalName( ) As String             |
| cs  | string get_logicalName( )                         |
| java| String get_logicalName( )                         |
| uwp | async Task<string> get_logicalName( )             |
| py  | get_logicalName( )                                |
| php | function get_logicalName( )                       |
| es  | async get_logicalName( )                          |
| cmd | YTemperature target get_logicalName               |

Returns:
- a string corresponding to the logical name of the temperature sensor.

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_LOGICALNAME_INVALID.
YTemperature→get_lowestValue()
YTemperature→lowestValue()

Returns the minimal value observed for the temperature since the device was started.

Can be reset to an arbitrary value thanks to set_lowestValue().

Returns:
- a floating point number corresponding to the minimal value observed for the temperature since the device was started

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_LOWESTVALUE_INVALID.
**YTemperature**

**temperature→get_module()**

**temperature→module()**

Gets the `YModule` object for the device on which the function is located.

If the function cannot be located on any module, the returned instance of `YModule` is not shown as online.

**Returns:**

An instance of `YModule`
YTemperature

YTemperature

get_module_async()

temperature

module_async()

Gets the YModule object for the device on which the function is located (asynchronous version).

```javascript
function get_module_async(callback, context)
```

If the function cannot be located on any module, the returned YModule object does not show as online.

This asynchronous version exists only in JavaScript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking Firefox JavaScript VM that does not implement context switching during blocking I/O calls. See the documentation section on asynchronous JavaScript calls for more details.

**Parameters:**
- **callback** callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving function object and the requested YModule object
- **context** caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns:**
nothing: the result is provided to the callback.
**YTemperature**

Retrieves a DataSet object holding historical data for this sensor, for a specified time interval.

```js
function get_recordedData( startTime, endTime)
```

```cpp
YDataSet get_recordedData( double startTime, double endTime)
```

```m
-YDataSet* recordedData : (double) startTime : (double) endTime
```

```pas
function get_recordedData( startTime: double, endTime: double): TYDataSet
```

```cs
YDataSet get_recordedData( double startTime, double endTime)
```

```java
YDataSet get_recordedData( double startTime, double endTime)
```

```uwp
async Task<YDataSet> get_recordedData( double startTime, double endTime)
```

```py
get_recordedData( startTime, endTime)
```

```php
function get_recordedData( $startTime, $endTime)
```

```es
async get_recordedData( startTime, endTime)
```

```cmd
YTemperature target get_recordedData startTime endTime
```

The measures will be retrieved from the data logger, which must have been turned on at the desired time. See the documentation of the DataSet class for information on how to get an overview of the recorded data, and how to load progressively a large set of measures from the data logger.

This function only works if the device uses a recent firmware, as DataSet objects are not supported by firmwares older than version 13000.

**Parameters:**
- **startTime** the start of the desired measure time interval, as a Unix timestamp, i.e. the number of seconds since January 1, 1970 UTC. The special value 0 can be used to include any measure, without initial limit.
- **endTime** the end of the desired measure time interval, as a Unix timestamp, i.e. the number of seconds since January 1, 1970 UTC. The special value 0 can be used to include any measure, without ending limit.

**Returns:**
- an instance of YDataSet, providing access to historical data. Past measures can be loaded progressively using methods from the YDataSet object.
YTemperature → get_reportFrequency()
YTemperature → reportFrequency()

Returns the timed value notification frequency, or "OFF" if timed value notifications are disabled for this function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_reportFrequency( )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_reportFrequency( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) reportFrequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_reportFrequency( ): string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_reportFrequency( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_reportFrequency( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_reportFrequency( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_reportFrequency( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_reportFrequency( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_reportFrequency( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_reportFrequency( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YTemperature target get_reportFrequency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns**:

a string corresponding to the timed value notification frequency, or "OFF" if timed value notifications are disabled for this function

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_REPORTFREQUENCY_INVALID.
temperature→get_resolution()
temperature→resolution()

Returns the resolution of the measured values.

```
js  function get_resolution( )
cpp  double get_resolution( )
m  -(double) resolution
pas  function get_resolution( ): double
vb  function get_resolution( ) As Double
cs  double get_resolution( )
java double get_resolution( )

 Returns:
a floating point number corresponding to the resolution of the measured values
```

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_RESOLUTION_INVALID.
YTemperature

`temperature → get_sensorState()`

`temperature → sensorState()`

Returns the sensor health state code, which is zero when there is an up-to-date measure available or a positive code if the sensor is not able to provide a measure right now.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>int get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>- (int) sensorState</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function get_sensorState( ) : LongInt</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_sensorState( ) As Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>int get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>int get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async get_sensorState( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YTemperature target get_sensorState</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

An integer corresponding to the sensor health state code, which is zero when there is an up-to-date measure available or a positive code if the sensor is not able to provide a measure right now.

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_SENSORSTATE_INVALID`. 
temperature → get_sensorType()

_Returns the temperature sensor type._

```js
function get_sensorType()
```

```cpp
Y_SENSORTYPE_enum get_sensorType()
```

```m
(Y_SENSORTYPE_enum) sensorType
```

```pas```
function get_sensorType(): Integer
```

```vb```
function get_sensorType() As Integer
```

```cs```
int get_sensorType()
```

```java```
int get_sensorType()
```

```uwp```
async Task<int> get_sensorType()
```

```py```
get_sensorType()
```

```php```
function get_sensorType()
```

```es```
async get_sensorType()
```

```cmd```
YTemperature target get_sensorType
```

_Returns:_

- a value among `Y_SENSORTYPE_DIGITAL`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_K`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_E`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_J`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_N`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_R`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_S`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_T`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_PT100_4WIRES`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_PT100_3WIRES`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_PT100_2WIRES`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_OHM`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_NTC`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_LINEAR`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_INTERNAL`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_IR` and `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_PT1000` corresponding to the temperature sensor type.

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_SENSORTYPE_INVALID`. 
Returns the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) serialNumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( ): string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YTemperature target get_serialNumber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns:
a string corresponding to the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.

On failure, throws an exception or returns YModule.SERIALNUMBER_INVALID.
Returns the measuring unit of the electrical signal used by the sensor.

YTemperature

returns

Y_SIGNALUNIT_INVALID.
temperature→get_signalValue()

temperature→signalValue()

YTemperature

Returns the current value of the electrical signal measured by the sensor.

Returns:

- a floating point number corresponding to the current value of the electrical signal measured by the sensor

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_SIGNALVALUE_INVALID.
Returns the measuring unit for the temperature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_unit( ) : string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_unit( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YTemperature target get_unit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

A string corresponding to the measuring unit for the temperature.

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_UNIT_INVALID.
YTemperature

Temperature → get_userData() ∈ YTemperature
Temperature → userData()

Returns the value of the userData attribute, as previously stored using method set_userData.

| js     | function get_userData() |
| cpp    | void* get_userData()    |
| m      | -(id) userData          |
| pas    | function get_userData() : TObject |
| vb     | function get_userData() As Object |
| cs     | object get_userData()   |
| java   | Object get_userData()   |
| py     | get_userData()          |
| php    | function get_userData() |
| es     | async get_userData()    |

This attribute is never touched directly by the API, and is at disposal of the caller to store a context.

**Returns**:

the object stored previously by the caller.
**temperature**→**isOnline()**

Checks if the temperature sensor is currently reachable, without raising any error.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function isOnline()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>bool isOnline()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>(BOOL) isOnline</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function isOnline(): boolean</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function isOnline() As Boolean</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>bool isOnline()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>boolean isOnline()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>isOnline()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function isOnline()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async isOnline()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If there is a cached value for the temperature sensor in cache, that has not yet expired, the device is considered reachable. No exception is raised if there is an error while trying to contact the device hosting the temperature sensor.

**Returns**:

true if the temperature sensor can be reached, and false otherwise
**temperature→isOnline_async()**  
YTemperature  

Checks if the temperature sensor is currently reachable, without raising any error (asynchronous version).

```javascript
function isOnline_async( callback, context)
```

If there is a cached value for the temperature sensor in cache, that has not yet expired, the device is considered reachable. No exception is raised if there is an error while trying to contact the device hosting the requested function.

This asynchronous version exists only in Javascript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking the Javascript virtual machine.

**Parameters :**
- **callback** callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving function object and the boolean result
- **context** caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns :**
- nothing : the result is provided to the callback.
Test if the function is readOnly.

Returns:
true if the function is readOnly or not online.
**temperature→isSensorReady()**

Checks if the sensor is currently able to provide an up-to-date measure.

**cmd**  
YTemperature target isSensorReady

Returns false if the device is unreachable, or if the sensor does not have a current measure to transmit. No exception is raised if there is an error while trying to contact the device hosting $THEFUNCTION$.

**Returns :**

true if the sensor can provide an up-to-date measure, and false otherwise
Preloads the temperature sensor cache with a specified validity duration.

**Parameters:**

- `msValidity` an integer corresponding to the validity attributed to the loaded function parameters, in milliseconds

**Returns:**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
temperature→loadAttribute()

Returns the current value of a single function attribute, as a text string, as quickly as possible but without using the cached value.

**Parameters :**

- **attrName** the name of the requested attribute

**Returns :**

a string with the value of the attribute

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty string.
YTemperature

loadCalibrationPoints()

Retrieves error correction data points previously entered using the method calibrateFromPoints.

```javascript
function loadCalibrationPoints( rawValues, refValues)
```

```cpp
int loadCalibrationPoints( vector<double>& rawValues,
                          vector<double>& refValues)
```

```m
-(int) loadCalibrationPoints : (NSMutableArray*) rawValues
                          : (NSMutableArray*) refValues
```

```pas
function loadCalibrationPoints( var rawValues: TDoubleArray,
                                var refValues: TDoubleArray): LongInt
```

```vb
procedure loadCalibrationPoints( )
```

```cs
int loadCalibrationPoints( List<double> rawValues,
                          List<double> refValues)
```

```java
int loadCalibrationPoints( ArrayList<Double> rawValues,
                          ArrayList<Double> refValues)
```

```uwp
async Task<int> loadCalibrationPoints( List<double> rawValues,
                                      List<double> refValues)
```

```py
loadCalibrationPoints( rawValues, refValues)
```

```php
function loadCalibrationPoints( &$rawValues, &$refValues)
```

```es
async loadCalibrationPoints( rawValues, refValues)
```

```cmd
YTemperature target loadCalibrationPoints rawValues refValues
```

**Parameters:**
- `rawValues` array of floating point numbers, that will be filled by the function with the raw sensor values for the correction points.
- `refValues` array of floating point numbers, that will be filled by the function with the desired values for the correction points.

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
**temperature->loadThermistorResponseTable()**

Retrieves the thermistor response table previously configured using the `set_thermistorResponseTable` function.

This function can only be used with a temperature sensor based on thermistors.

**Parameters:**
- **tempValues** array of floating point numbers, that is filled by the function with all temperatures (in degrees Celsius) for which the resistance of the thermistor is specified.
- **resValues** array of floating point numbers, that is filled by the function with the value (in Ohms) for each of the temperature included in the first argument, index by index.

**Returns:**
- **YAPI_SUCCESS** if the call succeeds.
- On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function loadThermistorResponseTable( tempValues, resValues)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>int loadThermistorResponseTable( vector&lt;double&gt;&amp; tempValues, vector&lt;double&gt;&amp; resValues)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>- (int) loadThermistorResponseTable : (NSMutableArray*) tempValues : (NSMutableArray*) resValues</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function loadThermistorResponseTable( var tempValues: TDoubleArray, var resValues: TDoubleArray): LongInt</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>procedure loadThermistorResponseTable( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>int loadThermistorResponseTable( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>int loadThermistorResponseTable( ArrayList&lt;Double&gt; tempValues, ArrayList&lt;Double&gt; resValues)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;int&gt; loadThermistorResponseTable( List&lt;double&gt; tempValues, List&lt;double&gt; resValues)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>loadThermistorResponseTable( tempValues, resValues)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function loadThermistorResponseTable( &amp;$tempValues, &amp;$resValues)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async loadThermistorResponseTable( tempValues, resValues)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YTemperature target loadThermistorResponseTable tempValues resValues</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YTemperature

温度 → load_async()

Preloads the temperature sensor cache with a specified validity duration (asynchronous version).

```js
function load_async(msValidity, callback, context)
```

By default, whenever accessing a device, all function attributes are kept in cache for the standard duration (5 ms). This method can be used to temporarily mark the cache as valid for a longer period, in order to reduce network traffic for instance.

This asynchronous version exists only in JavaScript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking the JavaScript virtual machine.

**Parameters:**
- `msValidity` an integer corresponding to the validity of the loaded function parameters, in milliseconds
- `callback` callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving function object and the error code (or `YAPI_SUCCESS`)
- `context` caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns:**
- nothing : the result is provided to the callback.
```
YTemperature.
```

Disables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>int muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>(int) muteValueCallbacks</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function muteValueCallbacks(): LongInt</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function muteValueCallbacks() As Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>int muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>int muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;int&gt; muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YTemperature target muteValueCallbacks</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use this function to save bandwidth and CPU on computers with limited resources, or to prevent unwanted invocations of the HTTP callback. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Returns:**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.
- On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
temperature → nextTemperature()

Continues the enumeration of temperature sensors started using yFirstTemperature().

```
js
function nextTemperature() {
}

cpp
YTemperature * nextTemperature() {
}

m
-YTemperature* m_nextTemperature

pas
function nextTemperature(): TYTemperature {
}

vb
function nextTemperature() As YTemperature {
}

cs
YTemperature nextTemperature() {
}

java
YTemperature nextTemperature() {
}

uwp
YTemperature nextTemperature() {
}

py
nextTemperature()

php
function nextTemperature() {
}

es
nextTemperature()
```

Caution: You can’t make any assumption about the returned temperature sensors order. If you want to find a specific a temperature sensor, use Temperature.findTemperature() and a hardwareID or a logical name.

**Returns:**

A pointer to a YTemperature object, corresponding to a temperature sensor currently online, or a null pointer if there are no more temperature sensors to enumerate.
Registers the callback function that is invoked on every periodic timed notification.

```js
function registerTimedReportCallback( callback)
```

```cpp
int registerTimedReportCallback( YTTemperatureTimedReportCallback callback)
```

```ts
async registerTimedReportCallback( callback)
```

```py
registerTimedReportCallback( callback)
```

```php
function registerTimedReportCallback( $callback)
```

```es
async registerTimedReportCallback( callback)
```

The callback is invoked only during the execution of `ySleep` or `yHandleEvents`. This provides control over the time when the callback is triggered. For good responsiveness, remember to call one of these two functions periodically. To unregister a callback, pass a null pointer as argument.

**Parameters:**
- **callback**: the callback function to call, or a null pointer. The callback function should take two arguments:
  - the function object of which the value has changed, and an `YMeasure` object describing the new advertised value.
### registerValueCallback()

Registers the callback function that is invoked on every change of advertised value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function registerValueCallback( callback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int registerValueCallback( YTemperatureValueCallback callback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) registerValueCallback : (YTemperatureValueCallback) callback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function registerValueCallback( callback: TYTemperatureValueCallback): LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function registerValueCallback( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int registerValueCallback( ValueCallback callback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int registerValueCallback( UpdateCallback callback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; registerValueCallback( ValueCallback callback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>registerValueCallback( callback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function registerValueCallback( $callback)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async registerValueCallback( callback)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The callback is invoked only during the execution of `ySleep` or `yHandleEvents`. This provides control over the time when the callback is triggered. For good responsiveness, remember to call one of these two functions periodically. To unregister a callback, pass a null pointer as argument.

**Parameters:**

- **callback**: the callback function to call, or a null pointer. The callback function should take two arguments: the function object of which the value has changed, and the character string describing the new advertised value.
YTemperature

Changes the measuring mode used for the advertised value pushed to the parent hub.

\[
\text{YTemperature} \rightarrow \text{set_advMode(} \text{newval)}
\]

Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Parameters:**

- `newval` a value among `Y_ADVMODE_IMMEDIATE`, `Y_ADVMODE_PERIOD_AVG`, `Y_ADVMODE_PERIOD_MIN` and `Y_ADVMODE_PERIOD_MAX` corresponding to the measuring mode used for the advertised value pushed to the parent hub.

**Returns:**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Changes the recorded maximal value observed.

Can be used to reset the value returned by get_lowestValue().

**Parameters :**
- `newval` a floating point number corresponding to the recorded maximal value observed

**Returns :**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.

```javascript
function set_highestValue( newval)
```
```cpp
int set_highestValue( double newval)
```
```m
-(int) setHighestValue : (double) newval
```
```pas
function set_highestValue( newval: double): integer
```
```vb
function set_highestValue( ByVal newval As Double) As Integer
```
```cs
int set_highestValue( double newval)
```
```java
int set_highestValue( double newval)
```
```uwp
async Task<int> set_highestValue( double newval)
```
```py
set_highestValue( newval)
```
```php
function set_highestValue( $newval)
```
```es
async set_highestValue( newval)
```
```cmd
YTemperature target set_highestValue newval
```
The frequency can be specified as samples per second, as sample per minute (for instance "15/m") or in samples per hour (eg. "4/h"). To disable recording for this function, use the value "OFF". Note that setting the datalogger recording frequency to a greater value than the sensor native sampling frequency is useless, and even counterproductive: those two frequencies are not related. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Parameters:**

- `newval` a string corresponding to the datalogger recording frequency for this function

**Returns:**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
temperature\textrightarrow{\textit{set\_logical\_Name()}}

temperature\rightarrow{\textit{setLogicalName()}}

Changes the logical name of the temperature sensor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function \textit{set_logical_Name( newval)}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int \textit{set_logical_Name( const string&amp; newval)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) setLogicalName : (NSString*) \textit{newval}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function \textit{set_logical_Name( newval: string): integer}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function \textit{set_logical_Name( ByVal newval As String) As Integer}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int \textit{set_logical_Name( string newval)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int \textit{set_logical_Name( String newval)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; \textit{set_logical_Name( string newval)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>\textit{set_logical_Name( newval)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function \textit{set_logical_Name( $newval)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async \textit{set_logical_Name( newval)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>\textit{YTemperature target set_logical_Name newval}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use \textit{yCheckLogicalName()} prior to this call to make sure that your parameter is valid. Remember to call the \textit{saveToFlash()} method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Parameters :**

- \textit{newval} a string corresponding to the logical name of the temperature sensor.

**Returns :**

- \textit{YAPI SUCCESS} if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
temperature→\texttt{set\_lowestValue()}

Changes the recorded minimal value observed.

Can be used to reset the value returned by \texttt{get\_lowestValue()}.  

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Parameters :}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \texttt{newval} a floating point number corresponding to the recorded minimal value observed
    \end{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Returns :}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \texttt{YAPI\_SUCCESS} if the call succeeds.
      \item On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
    \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
temperature→set_ntcParameters()  
YTemperature→setNtcParameters()

Configures NTC thermistor parameters in order to properly compute the temperature from the measured resistance.

For increased precision, you can enter a complete mapping table using set_thermistorResponseTable. This function can only be used with a temperature sensor based on thermistors.

Parameters:
  
  res25  thermistor resistance at 25 degrees Celsius
  
  beta  Beta value

Returns:
  
  YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
changes the timed value notification frequency for this function.

```javascript
function set_reportFrequency( newval)
```

```cpp
int set_reportFrequency( const string& newval)
```

```c
-(int) setReportFrequency : (NSString*) newval
```

```pas
function set_reportFrequency( newval: string): integer
```

```vb
function set_reportFrequency( ByVal newval As String) As Integer
```

```cs
int set_reportFrequency( string newval)
```

```java
int set_reportFrequency( String newval)
```

```uwp
async Task<int> set_reportFrequency( string newval)
```

```py
set_reportFrequency( newval)
```

```php
function set_reportFrequency( $newval)
```

```es
async set_reportFrequency( newval)
```

```cmd
YTemperature target set_reportFrequency newval
```

The frequency can be specified as samples per second, as sample per minute (for instance "15/m") or in samples per hour (e.g. "4/h"). To disable timed value notifications for this function, use the value "OFF". Note that setting the timed value notification frequency to a greater value than the sensor native sampling frequency is unless, and even counterproductive: those two frequencies are not related. Remember to call the saveToFlash() method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Parameters**:

- `newval` a string corresponding to the timed value notification frequency for this function

**Returns**:

- YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Changes the resolution of the measured physical values.

```js
function set_resolution( newval)
```
```
cpp
int set_resolution( double newval)
```
```
m -(int) setResolution : (double) newval
```
```
pas function set_resolution( newval: double): integer
```
```
vb function set_resolution( ByVal newval As Double) As Integer
```
```
java int set_resolution( double newval)
```
```
uwp async Task<int> set_resolution( double newval)
```
```
py set_resolution( newval)
```
```
php function set_resolution( $newval)
```
```
es async set_resolution( newval)
```
```
cmd YTemperature target set_resolution newval
```

The resolution corresponds to the numerical precision when displaying value. It does not change the precision of the measure itself. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Parameters**:
- `newval` a floating point number corresponding to the resolution of the measured physical values

**Returns**:
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Changes the temperature sensor type.

This function is used to define the type of thermocouple (K,E...) used with the device. It has no effect if module is using a digital sensor or a thermistor. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

### Parameters:

- `newval` a value among `Y_SENSORTYPE_DIGITAL`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_K`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_E`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_J`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_N`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_R`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_S`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_TYPE_T`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_PT100_4WIRES`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_PT100_3WIRES`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_PT100_2WIRES`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_OHM`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_NTC`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_LINEAR`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_INTERNAL`, `Y_SENSORTYPE_IR` and `Y_SENSORTYPE_RES_PT1000` corresponding to the temperature sensor type

### Returns:

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YTemperature

temperature→set_thermistorResponseTable()  temperature→setThermistorResponseTable()

Records a thermistor response table, in order to interpolate the temperature from the measured resistance.

This function can only be used with a temperature sensor based on thermistors.

Parameters :
- **tempValues** array of floating point numbers, corresponding to all temperatures (in degrees Celsius) for which the resistance of the thermistor is specified.
- **resValues** array of floating point numbers, corresponding to the resistance values (in Ohms) for each of the temperature included in the first argument, index by index.

Returns :
- **YAPI_SUCCESS** if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
temperature→set_unit()

Changes the measuring unit for the measured temperature.

That unit is a string. If that strings end with the letter F all temperatures values will returned in Fahrenheit degrees. If that string ends with the letter K all values will be returned in Kelvin degrees. If that string ends with the letter C all values will be returned in Celsius degrees. If the string ends with any other character the change will be ignored. Remember to call the saveToFlash() method of the module if the modification must be kept. WARNING: if a specific calibration is defined for the temperature function, a unit system change will probably break it.

**Parameters :**

- `newval` a string corresponding to the measuring unit for the measured temperature

**Returns :**

- YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Stores a user context provided as argument in the userData attribute of the function.

- **JavaScript**
  ```javascript
  function set_userData(data)
  ```
- **C++**
  ```cpp
  void set_userData(void* data)
  ```
- **Objective-C**
  ```objc
  -(void)setUserData:(id)data
  ```
- **Objective-C++**
  ```objc
  procedure set_userData(data: Tobject)
  ```
- **Visual Basic**
  ```vbscript
  procedure set_userData(ByVal data As Object)
  ```
- **Java**
  ```java
  void set_userData(Object data)
  ```
- **Python**
  ```python
  set_userData(data)
  ```
- **PHP**
  ```php
  function set_userData($data)
  ```
- **Eiffel**
  ```eiffel
  async set_userData(data)
  ```

This attribute is never touched by the API, and is at disposal of the caller to store a context.

**Parameters:**
- **data** any kind of object to be stored
`YTemperature.startDataLogger()`

Starts the data logger on the device.

```javascript
function startDataLogger()
```

```cpp
int startDataLogger()
```

```objc
-(int) startDataLogger
```

```pas
function startDataLogger( ): LongInt
```

```vb
function startDataLogger( ) As Integer
```

```cs
int startDataLogger( )
```

```java
int startDataLogger( )
```

```uwp
async Task<int> startDataLogger()
```

```py
startDataLogger()
```

```php
function startDataLogger()
```

```es
async startDataLogger()
```

```cmd
YTemperature target startDataLogger
```

Note that the data logger will only save the measures on this sensor if the logFrequency is not set to "OFF".

**Returns:**

`YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.
**temperature**→**stopDataLogger()**

Stops the datalogger on the device.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JS</td>
<td><code>function stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPP</td>
<td><code>int stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td><code>-int stopDataLogger</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAS</td>
<td><code>function stopDataLogger( ) : LongInt</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td><code>function stopDataLogger( ) As Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td><code>int stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAVA</td>
<td><code>int stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UWP</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;int&gt; stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PY</td>
<td><code>stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHP</td>
<td><code>function stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td><code>async stopDataLogger( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD</td>
<td><code>YTemperature target stopDataLogger</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.
temperature\texttt{->}unmuteValueCallbacks() \hspace{2em} YTemperature

Re-enables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.

This function reverts the effect of a previous call to \texttt{muteValueCallbacks()}. Remember to call the \texttt{saveToFlash()} method of the module if the modification must be kept.

Returns:

\texttt{YAPI\_SUCCESS} when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
temperature→wait_async()

Waits for all pending asynchronous commands on the module to complete, and invoke the user-provided callback function.

```js
function wait_async( callback, context)
```  

```es
wait_async( callback, context)
```

The callback function can therefore freely issue synchronous or asynchronous commands, without risking to block the JavaScript VM.

**Parameters:**

- **callback** callback function that is invoked when all pending commands on the module are completed. The callback function receives two arguments: the caller-specific context object and the receiving function object.

- **context** caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns:**

nothing.
22.4. DataLogger function interface

A non-volatile memory for storing ongoing measured data is available on most Yoctopuce sensors, for instance using a Yocto-Light-V3, a Yocto-Meteo-V2, a Yocto-Watt or a Yocto-3D-V2. Recording can happen automatically, without requiring a permanent connection to a computer. The YDataLogger class controls the global parameters of the internal data logger. Recording control (start/stop) as well as data retrieval is done at sensor objects level.

In order to use the functions described here, you should include:

```javascript
<script type='text/javascript' src='yocto_api.js'></script>
```
```cpp
#include "yocto_api.h"
```
```m
#import "yocto_api.h"
```
```pas
uses yocto_api;
```
```cs
vocto_api_proxy.cs
```
```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
```
```uwp
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
```
```py
from yocto_api import *
```
```php
require_once('yocto_api.php');
```
```es
in HTML: <script src="./lib/yocto_api.js"></script>
```
```vi
in node.js: require('yoctolib-es2017/yocto_api.js');
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>yFindDataLogger</code>&lt;br&gt;(<code>func</code>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yFindDataLoggerInContext</code>&lt;br&gt;(<code>yctx, func</code>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yFirstDataLogger</code>&lt;br&gt;()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yFirstDataLoggerInContext</code>&lt;br&gt;(<code>yctx</code>)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YDataLogger methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger--clearCache()</code>&lt;br&gt;Invalidates the cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger--describe()</code>&lt;br&gt;Returns a short text that describes unambiguously the instance of the data logger in the form <code>TYPE(NAME)=SERIAL.FUNCTIONID</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger--forgetAllDataStreams()</code>&lt;br&gt;Clears the data logger memory and discards all recorded data streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger--get_advertisedValue()</code>&lt;br&gt;Returns the current value of the data logger (no more than 6 characters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger--get_autoStart()</code>&lt;br&gt;Returns the default activation state of the data logger on power up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger--get_beaconDriven()</code>&lt;br&gt;Returns true if the data logger is synchronised with the localization beacon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `datalogger--get_currentRunIndex()`<br>
Returns the current run number, corresponding to the number of times the module was powered on with the dataLogger enabled at some point.

`datalogger→get_dataSets()`
Returns a list of YDataSet objects that can be used to retrieve all measures stored by the data logger.

`datalogger→get_dataStreams(v)`
Builds a list of all data streams hold by the data logger (legacy method).

`datalogger→get_errorMessage()`
Returns the error message of the latest error with the data logger.

`datalogger→get_errorType()`
Returns the numerical error code of the latest error with the data logger.

`datalogger→get_friendlyName()`
Returns a global identifier of the data logger in the format `MODULE_NAME.FUNCTION_NAME`.

`datalogger→get_functionDescriptor()`
Returns a unique identifier of type `YFUN_DESCR` corresponding to the function.

`datalogger→get_functionId()`
Returns the hardware identifier of the data logger, without reference to the module.

`datalogger→get_hardwareId()`
Returns the unique hardware identifier of the data logger in the form `SERIAL.FUNCTIONID`.

`datalogger→get_logicalName()`
Returns the logical name of the data logger.

`datalogger→get_module()`
Gets the YModule object for the device on which the function is located.

`datalogger→get_module_async(callback, context)`
Gets the YModule object for the device on which the function is located (asynchronous version).

`datalogger→get_recording()`
Returns the current activation state of the data logger.

`datalogger→get_serialNumber()`
Returns the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.

`datalogger→get_timeUTC()`
Returns the Unix timestamp for current UTC time, if known.

`datalogger→get_usage()`
Returns the percentage of datalogger memory in use.

`datalogger→get_userData()`
Returns the value of the userData attribute, as previously stored using method `set_userData`.

`datalogger→isOnline()`
Checks if the data logger is currently reachable, without raising any error.

`datalogger→isOnline_async(callback, context)`
Checks if the data logger is currently reachable, without raising any error (asynchronous version).

`datalogger→isReadOnly()`
Test if the function is readOnly.

`datalogger→load(msValidity)`
Preloads the data logger cache with a specified validity duration.

`datalogger→loadAttribute(attrName)`
Returns the current value of a single function attribute, as a text string, as quickly as possible but without using the cached value.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;load_async(msValidity, callback, context)</code></td>
<td>Preloads the data logger cache with a specified validity duration (asynchronous version).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;muteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
<td>Disables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;nextDataLogger()</code></td>
<td>Continues the enumeration of data loggers started using <code>yFirstDataLogger()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;registerValueCallback(callback)</code></td>
<td>Registers the callback function that is invoked on every change of advertised value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;set_autoStart(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the default activation state of the data logger on power up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;set_beaconDriven(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the type of synchronisation of the data logger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;set_logicalName(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the logical name of the data logger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;set_recording(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the activation state of the data logger to start/stop recording data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;set_timeUTC(newval)</code></td>
<td>Changes the current UTC time reference used for recorded data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;set_userData(data)</code></td>
<td>Stores a user context provided as argument in the <code>userData</code> attribute of the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;unmuteValueCallbacks()</code></td>
<td>Re-enables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datalogger-&gt;wait_async(callback, context)</code></td>
<td>Waits for all pending asynchronous commands on the module to complete, and invoke the user-provided callback function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YDataLogger.FindDataLogger()

Retrieves a data logger for a given identifier.

```
js  function yFindDataLogger( func)

cpp  YDataLogger* yFindDataLogger( string func)

m    +(YDataLogger*) FindDataLogger : (NSString*) func

pas  function yFindDataLogger( func: string): TYDataLogger

vb   function yFindDataLogger( ByVal func As String) As YDataLogger

cs   static YDataLogger FindDataLogger( string func)

java   static YDataLogger FindDataLogger( String func)

uwp   static YDataLogger FindDataLogger( string func)

py    FindDataLogger( func)

php   function yFindDataLogger( $func)

es   static FindDataLogger( func)
```

The identifier can be specified using several formats:

- FunctionLogicalName
- ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionIdentifier
- ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionLogicalName
- ModuleLogicalName.FunctionIdentifier
- ModuleLogicalName.FunctionLogicalName

This function does not require that the data logger is online at the time it is invoked. The returned object is nevertheless valid. Use the method YDataLogger.isOnline() to test if the data logger is indeed online at a given time. In case of ambiguity when looking for a data logger by logical name, no error is notified: the first instance found is returned. The search is performed first by hardware name, then by logical name.

If a call to this object's is_online() method returns FALSE although you are certain that the matching device is plugged, make sure that you did call registerHub() at application initialization time.

**Parameters**:
- **func** a string that uniquely characterizes the data logger, for instance LIGHTMK3.dataLogger.

**Returns**:
- a YDataLogger object allowing you to drive the data logger.
YDataLogger.FindDataLoggerInContext()

Retrieves a data logger for a given identifier in a YAPI context.

```java
static YDataLogger FindDataLoggerInContext(YAPIContext yctx,
                                          String func)
```

```wsp
static YDataLogger FindDataLoggerInContext(YAPIContext yctx,
                                          string func)
```

```es
static FindDataLoggerInContext(yctx, func)
```

The identifier can be specified using several formats:

- FunctionLogicalName
- ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionIdentifier
- ModuleSerialNumber.FunctionLogicalName
- ModuleLogicalName.FunctionIdentifier
- ModuleLogicalName.FunctionLogicalName

This function does not require that the data logger is online at the time it is invoked. The returned object is nevertheless valid. Use the method `YDataLogger.isOnline()` to test if the data logger is indeed online at a given time. In case of ambiguity when looking for a data logger by logical name, no error is notified: the first instance found is returned. The search is performed first by hardware name, then by logical name.

**Parameters** :

- `yctx` a YAPI context
- `func` a string that uniquely characterizes the data logger, for instance `LIGHTMK3.dataLogger`.

**Returns** :

a `YDataLogger` object allowing you to drive the data logger.
YDataLogger.FirstDataLogger()
yFirstDataLogger()

Starts the enumeration of data loggers currently accessible.

Use the method YDataLogger.nextDataLogger() to iterate on next data loggers.

Returns :
   a pointer to a YDataLogger object, corresponding to the first data logger currently online, or a null pointer if there are none.
YDataLogger.FirstDataLoggerInContext()  
yFirstDataLoggerInContext()

Starts the enumeration of data loggers currently accessible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Java</th>
<th>UWP</th>
<th>ES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>static YDataLogger FirstDataLoggerInContext( YAPIContext yctx)</code></td>
<td><code>static YDataLogger FirstDataLoggerInContext( YAPIContext yctx)</code></td>
<td><code>static FirstDataLoggerInContext( yctx)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the method `YDataLogger.nextDataLogger()` to iterate on next data loggers.

**Parameters**:
- `yctx` a YAPI context.

**Returns**:
- a pointer to a `YDataLogger` object, corresponding to the first data logger currently online, or a null pointer if there are none.
dataloader → clearCache()  YDataLogger

Invalidates the cache.

```javascript
function clearCache()
```

```cpp
void clearCache()
```

```m
-(void) clearCache
```

```pas
procedure clearCache()
```

```vb
procedure clearCache()
```

```cs
void clearCache()
```

```java
void clearCache()
```

```py
clearCache()
```

```php
function clearCache()
```

```es
async clearCache()
```

Invalidates the cache of the data logger attributes. Forces the next call to get_xxx() or loadxxx() to use values that come from the device.
Returns a short text that describes unambiguously the instance of the data logger in the form
\texttt{\textsc{type}}(\texttt{\textsc{name}})=\textsc{serial}.\textsc{functionid}.

More precisely, \textsc{type} is the type of the function, \texttt{name} is the name used for the first access to the
function, \textsc{serial} is the serial number of the module if the module is connected or "unresolved",
and \textsc{functionid} is the hardware identifier of the function if the module is connected. For example,
this method returns \texttt{Relay(MyCustomName.relay1)=RELAYLO1-123456.relay1} if the
module is already connected or \texttt{Relay(BadCustomeName.relay1)=unresolved} if the module
has not yet been connected. This method does not trigger any USB or TCP transaction and can
therefore be used in a debugger.

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{center}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>\texttt{function describe( )}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>\texttt{string describe( )}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) \texttt{describe}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>\texttt{function describe( ): string}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>\texttt{function describe( ) As String}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>\texttt{string describe( )}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>\texttt{String describe( )}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>\texttt{describe( )}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>\texttt{function describe( )}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>\texttt{async describe( )}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\end{center}
\end{footnotesize}

Returns:

\begin{footnotesize}
a string that describes the data logger (ex: \texttt{Relay(MyCustomName.relay1)=RELAYLO1-123456.relay1})
\end{footnotesize}
YDataLogger → forgetAllDataStreams()

Clears the data logger memory and discards all recorded data streams.

This method also resets the current run index to zero.

Returns:
  YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Returns the current value of the data logger (no more than 6 characters).

Returns:
- a string corresponding to the current value of the data logger (no more than 6 characters).

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_ADVERTISEDVALUE_INVALID`.
**YDataLogger**

### `datalogger->get_autoStart()` `datalogger->autoStart()`

Returns the default activation state of the data logger on power up.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>Y_AUTOSTART_enum get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>Y_AUTOSTART_enum autoStart</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function get_autoStart(): Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_autoStart() As Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>int get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>int get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async get_autoStart()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YDataLogger target get_autoStart</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

either `Y_AUTOSTART_OFF` or `Y_AUTOSTART_ON`, according to the default activation state of the data logger on power up

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_AUTOSTART_INVALID`. 
YDataLogger

Returns true if the data logger is synchronised with the localization beacon.

- Y_BEACONDRIVEN_OFF
- Y_BEACONDRIVEN_ON

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_BEACONDRIVEN_INVALID.
Returns the current run number, corresponding to the number of times the module was powered on with the dataLogger enabled at some point.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>int get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>(int) currentRunIndex</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function get_currentRunIndex( ) : LongInt</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_currentRunIndex( ) As Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>int get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>int get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async get_currentRunIndex( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YDataLogger target get_currentRunIndex</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

an integer corresponding to the current run number, corresponding to the number of times the module was powered on with the dataLogger enabled at some point

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_CURRENTRUNINDEX_INVALID`. 
**YDataLogger**

**datalogger → get_dataSets()**

**Returns a list of YDataSet objects that can be used to retrieve all measures stored by the data logger.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>vector&lt;YDataSet&gt; get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSMutableArray*) dataSets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_dataSets() : TYDataSetArray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_dataSets() As List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>YDataSet[] get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>ArrayList&lt;YDataSet&gt; get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;List&lt;YDataSet&gt;&gt; get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_dataSets()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YDataLogger target get_dataSets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This function only works if the device uses a recent firmware, as YDataSet objects are not supported by firmwares older than version 13000.

**Returns :**

a list of YDataSet object.

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty list.
YDataLogger

datalogger→get_dataStreams()
datalogger→dataStreams()  

Builds a list of all data streams held by the data logger (legacy method).

```javascript
function get_dataStreams( v)
```

```pascal
function get_dataStreams( v: Tlist): integer
```

The caller must pass by reference an empty array to hold YDataStream objects, and the function fills it with objects describing available data sequences.

This is the old way to retrieve data from the DataLogger. For new applications, you should rather use `get_dataSets()` method, or call directly `get_recordedData()` on the sensor object.

**Parameters :**
- `v` an array of YDataStream objects to be filled in

**Returns :**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
`datalogger→get_errorMessage()`
`datalogger→errorMessage()`

YDataLogger

Returns the error message of the latest error with the data logger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_errorMessage( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>string get_errorMessage( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>-(NSString*) errorMessage</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function get_errorMessage( ) : string</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_errorMessage( ) As String</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>string get_errorMessage( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>String get_errorMessage( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_errorMessage( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_errorMessage( )</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>get_errorMessage( )</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method is mostly useful when using the Yoctopuce library with exceptions disabled.

**Returns:**

A string corresponding to the latest error message that occurred while using the data logger object.
YDataLogger

datalogger->get_errorType()
datalogger->errorType()

Returns the numerical error code of the latest error with the data logger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_errorType()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>YRETCODE get_errorType()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(YRETCODE) errorType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_errorType( ) : YRETCODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_errorType( ) As YRETCODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>YRETCODE get_errorType( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_errorType( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_errorType( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_errorType( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>get_errorType( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This method is mostly useful when using the Yoctopuce library with exceptions disabled.

Returns:

a number corresponding to the code of the latest error that occurred while using the data logger object
YDataLogger

datalogger→get_friendlyName()
datalogger→friendlyName()

Returns a global identifier of the data logger in the format MODULE_NAME.FUNCTION_NAME.

| js    | function get_friendlyName() |
| cpp   | string get_friendlyName()    |
| m     | -(NSString*) friendlyName    |
| cs    | string get_friendlyName()    |
| java  | String get_friendlyName()    |
| py    | get_friendlyName()           |
| php   | function get_friendlyName()  |
| es    | async get_friendlyName()     |

The returned string uses the logical names of the module and of the data logger if they are defined, otherwise the serial number of the module and the hardware identifier of the data logger (for example: MyCustomName.relay1)

**Returns:**

- a string that uniquely identifies the data logger using logical names (ex: MyCustomName.relay1)

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_FRIENDLYNAME_INVALID.
YDataLogger

dataloader→get_functionDescriptor()
dataloader→functionDescriptor()

Returns a unique identifier of type YFUN_DESCR corresponding to the function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_functionDescriptor( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>YFUN_DESCR get_functionDescriptor( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(YFUN_DESCR) functionDescriptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_functionDescriptor( ): YFUN_DESCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_functionDescriptor( ) As YFUN_DESCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>YFUN_DESCR get_functionDescriptor( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_functionDescriptor( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_functionDescriptor( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_functionDescriptor( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_functionDescriptor( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This identifier can be used to test if two instances of YFunction reference the same physical function on the same physical device.

**Returns:**

an identifier of type YFUN_DESCR.

If the function has never been contacted, the returned value is Y_FUNCTIONDESCRIPTOR_INVALID.
YDataLogger

Returns the hardware identifier of the data logger, without reference to the module.

For example relay1

Returns:

a string that identifies the data logger (ex: relay1)

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_FUNCTIONID_INVALID.
YDataLogger

datalogger→get_hardwareId()

datalogger→hardwareId()

Returns the unique hardware identifier of the data logger in the form SERIAL.FUNCTIONID.

The unique hardware identifier is composed of the device serial number and of the hardware identifier of the data logger (for example RELAYLO1-123456.relay1).

Returns:

- a string that uniquely identifies the data logger (ex: RELAYLO1-123456.relay1)

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_HARDWAREID_INVALID.
**datalogger→get_logicalName()**

**datalogger→logicalName()**

YDataLogger

Returns the logical name of the data logger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_logicalName()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_logicalName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) logicalName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_logicalName() : string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_logicalName() As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_logicalName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_logicalName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_logicalName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_logicalName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_logicalName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_logicalName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YDataLogger target get_logicalName</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns**:

a string corresponding to the logical name of the data logger.

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_LOGICALNAME_INVALID.
YDataLogger

datalogger → get_module()
datalogger → module()

Gets the YModule object for the device on which the function is located.

If the function cannot be located on any module, the returned instance of YModule is not shown as online.

Returns:
   an instance of YModule
datalogger→get_module_async()

datalogger→module_async()

Gets the YModule object for the device on which the function is located (asynchronous version).

```js
function get_module_async( callback, context)
```

If the function cannot be located on any module, the returned YModule object does not show as online.

This asynchronous version exists only in JavaScript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking Firefox JavaScript VM that does not implement context switching during blocking I/O calls. See the documentation section on asynchronous JavaScript calls for more details.

**Parameters :**

- `callback` callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving function object and the requested YModule object
- `context` caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns :**

- `nothing` : the result is provided to the callback.
Returns the current activation state of the data logger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td><code>function get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td><code>Y_RECORDING_enum get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td><code>(Y_RECORDING_enum) recording</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td><code>function get_recording(): Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td><code>function get_recording() As Integer</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td><code>int get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td><code>int get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td><code>get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td><code>function get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td><code>async get_recording()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td><code>YDataLogger target get_recording</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns:

A value among `Y_RECORDING_OFF`, `Y_RECORDING_ON` and `Y_RECORDING_PENDING` corresponding to the current activation state of the data logger.

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_RECORDING_INVALID`. 
YDataLogger

dataloader→get_serialNumber()
dataloader→serialNumber()

Returns the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_serialNumber( )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) serialNumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( ): string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_serialNumber( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YDataLogger target get_serialNumber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

a string corresponding to the serial number of the module, as set by the factory.

On failure, throws an exception or returns YModule.SERIALNUMBER_INVALID.
Returns the Unix timestamp for current UTC time, if known.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>s64 get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>(s64) timeUTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_timeUTC( ): int64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_timeUTC( ) As Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>long get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>long get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;long&gt; get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_timeUTC( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YDataLogger target get_timeUTC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns:**

- an integer corresponding to the Unix timestamp for current UTC time, if known

On failure, throws an exception or returns `Y_TIMEUTC_INVALID`. 
Returns the percentage of datalogger memory in use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>js</th>
<th>function get_usage( )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>int get_usage( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(int) usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_usage( ): LongInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_usage( ) As Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>int get_usage( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>int get_usage( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;int&gt; get_usage( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_usage( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_usage( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_usage( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmd</td>
<td>YDataLogger target get_usage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns**:

an integer corresponding to the percentage of datalogger memory in use

On failure, throws an exception or returns Y_USAGE_INVALID.
datalogger→get_userData()
datalogger→userData()

Returns the value of the userData attribute, as previously stored using method set_userData.

This attribute is never touched directly by the API, and is at disposal of the caller to store a context.

Returns:
the object stored previously by the caller.
**YDataLogger**

**YDataLogger→isOnline()**

Checks if the data logger is currently reachable, without raising any error.

- **js**
  
  ```javascript```
  function isOnline( )
  ```

- **cpp**
  
  ```cpp```
  bool isOnline( )
  ```

- **m**
  
  -(BOOL) isOnline
  ```

- **pas**
  
  function isOnline( ): boolean
  ```

- **vb**
  
  function isOnline( ) As Boolean
  ```

- **cs**
  
  bool isOnline( )
  ```

- **java**
  
  boolean isOnline( )
  ```

- **py**
  
  isOnline( )
  ```

- **php**
  
  function isOnline( )
  ```

- **es**
  
  async isOnline( )
  ```

If there is a cached value for the data logger in cache, that has not yet expired, the device is considered reachable. No exception is raised if there is an error while trying to contact the device hosting the data logger.

**Returns**:

- **true** if the data logger can be reached, and **false** otherwise
**YDataLogger**

**YDataLogger.isOnline_async()**

Checks if the data logger is currently reachable, without raising any error (asynchronous version).

```javascript
function isOnline_async(callback, context)
```

If there is a cached value for the data logger in cache, that has not yet expired, the device is considered reachable. No exception is raised if there is an error while trying to contact the device hosting the requested function.

This asynchronous version exists only in Javascript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking the Javascript virtual machine.

**Parameters:**
- **callback** callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving function object and the boolean result
- **context** caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns:**
- nothing: the result is provided to the callback.
**datalogger→isReadOnly()**

Test if the function is read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C++</td>
<td><code>bool isReadOnly()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td><code>(bool) isReadOnly</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal</td>
<td><code>function isReadOnly(): boolean</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td><code>function isReadOnly() As Boolean</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C#</td>
<td><code>bool isReadOnly()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java</td>
<td><code>boolean isReadOnly()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UWP</td>
<td><code>async Task&lt;bool&gt; isReadOnly()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Python</td>
<td><code>isReadOnly()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHP</td>
<td><code>function isReadOnly()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td><code>async isReadOnly()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD</td>
<td><code>YDataLogger target isReadOnly</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns: `true` if the function is write protected or that the function is not available.

**Returns:**

- `true` if the function is read Only or not online.
Preloads the data logger cache with a specified validity duration.

By default, whenever accessing a device, all function attributes are kept in cache for the standard duration (5 ms). This method can be used to temporarily mark the cache as valid for a longer period, in order to reduce network traffic for instance.

**Parameters:**

- `msValidity` an integer corresponding to the validity attributed to the loaded function parameters, in milliseconds

**Returns:**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
YDataLogger

datalogger→loadAttribute()

Returns the current value of a single function attribute, as a text string, as quickly as possible but without using the cached value.

**Parameters:**
- `attrName` the name of the requested attribute

**Returns:**
- a string with the value of the attribute

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty string.

```js
function loadAttribute( attrName)
```

```cpp
string loadAttribute( string attrName)
```

```m
-(NSString*) loadAttribute : (NSString*) attrName
```

```pas
function loadAttribute( attrName: string): string
```

```vb
function loadAttribute() As String
```

```cs
string loadAttribute( string attrName)
```

```java
String loadAttribute( String attrName)
```

```uwp
async Task<string> loadAttribute( string attrName)
```

```py
loadAttribute( attrName)
```

```php
function loadAttribute( $attrName)
```

```es
async loadAttribute( attrName)
```
datalogger→load_async()  
Preloads the data logger cache with a specified validity duration (asynchronous version).

```js
function load_async( msValidity, callback, context)
```

By default, whenever accessing a device, all function attributes are kept in cache for the standard duration (5 ms). This method can be used to temporarily mark the cache as valid for a longer period, in order to reduce network traffic for instance.

This asynchronous version exists only in JavaScript. It uses a callback instead of a return value in order to avoid blocking the JavaScript virtual machine.

**Parameters :**
- `msValidity` an integer corresponding to the validity of the loaded function parameters, in milliseconds
- `callback` callback function that is invoked when the result is known. The callback function receives three arguments: the caller-specific context object, the receiving function object and the error code (or `YAPI_SUCCESS`)
- `context` caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns :**
nothing : the result is provided to the callback.
YDataLogger muteValueCallbacks()

Disables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.

You can use this function to save bandwidth and CPU on computers with limited resources, or to prevent unwanted invocations of the HTTP callback. Remember to call the saveToFlash() method of the module if the modification must be kept.

Returns:

YAPI_SUCCESS when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Continues the enumeration of data loggers started using `YFirstDataLogger()`. Caution: You can’t make any assumption about the returned data loggers order. If you want to find a specific a data logger, use `DataLogger.findDataLogger()` and a hardwareID or a logical name.

Returns:

- a pointer to a `YDataLogger` object, corresponding to a data logger currently online, or a null pointer if there are no more data loggers to enumerate.
### YDataLogger

`datalogger.registerValueCallback()`

Registers the callback function that is invoked on every change of advertised value.

```javascript
def registerValueCallback( callback)
```

```cpp
int registerValueCallback( YDataLoggerValueCallback callback)
```

```objc
-(int) registerValueCallback : (YDataLoggerValueCallback) callback
```

```vb
function registerValueCallback( callback: TYDataLoggerValueCallback): LongInt
```

```c
int registerValueCallback( ValueCallback callback)
```

```java
int registerValueCallback( UpdateCallback callback)
```

```uwp
async Task<int> registerValueCallback( ValueCallback callback)
```

```py
registerValueCallback( callback)
```

```php
function registerValueCallback( $callback)
```

```es
async registerValueCallback( callback)
```

The callback is invoked only during the execution of `ySleep` or `yHandleEvents`. This provides control over the time when the callback is triggered. For good responsiveness, remember to call one of these two functions periodically. To unregister a callback, pass a null pointer as argument.

#### Parameters:

- `callback` the callback function to call, or a null pointer. The callback function should take two arguments:
  - the function object of which the value has changed, and
  - the character string describing the new advertised value.
datalogger→set_autoStart()
datalogger→setAutoStart()

Changes the default activation state of the data logger on power up.

Do not forget to call the saveToFlash() method of the module to save the configuration change. Note: if the device doesn't have any time source at his disposal when starting up, it will wait for ~8 seconds before automatically starting to record with an arbitrary timestamp.

**Parameters**:

*newval* either Y_AUTOSTART_OFF or Y_AUTOSTART_ON, according to the default activation state of the data logger on power up

**Returns**:

YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Changes the type of synchronisation of the data logger.

```js
def set_beaconDriven( newval)
```

```cpp
int set_beaconDriven( Y_BEACONDRIVEN_enum newval)
```

```m
-(int) setBeaconDriven : (Y_BEACONDRIVEN_enum) newval
```

```pas
function set_beaconDriven( newval: Integer): integer
```

```vb
function set_beaconDriven( ByVal newval As Integer) As Integer
```

```cs
int set_beaconDriven( int newval)
```

```java
int set_beaconDriven( int newval)
```

```uwp
async Task<int> set_beaconDriven( int newval)
```

```py
set_beaconDriven( newval)
```

```php
function set_beaconDriven( $newval)
```

```es
async set_beaconDriven( newval)
```

```cmd
YDataLogger target set_beaconDriven newval
```

Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Parameters :**

- `newval` either `Y_BEACONDRIVEN_OFF` or `Y_BEACONDRIVEN_ON`, according to the type of synchronisation of the data logger

**Returns :**

- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Changes the logical name of the data logger.

You can use `yCheckLogicalName()` prior to this call to make sure that your parameter is valid. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Parameters:**
- `newval` a string corresponding to the logical name of the data logger.

**Returns:**
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
Changes the activation state of the data logger to start/stop recording data.

Parameters:
newval a value among Y_RECORDING_OFF, Y_RECORDING_ON and Y_RECORDING_PENDING corresponding to the activation state of the data logger to start/stop recording data.

Returns:
YAPI_SUCCESS if the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
null
Stores a user context provided as argument in the userData attribute of the function.

This attribute is never touched by the API, and is at disposal of the caller to store a context.

**Parameters**:

- **data** any kind of object to be stored
Re-enables the propagation of every new advertised value to the parent hub.

This function reverts the effect of a previous call to `muteValueCallbacks()`. Remember to call the `saveToFlash()` method of the module if the modification must be kept.

**Returns**:
- `YAPI_SUCCESS` when the call succeeds.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
The callback function can therefore freely issue synchronous or asynchronous commands, without risking to block the JavaScript VM.

### Parameters:
- **callback** callback function that is invoked when all pending commands on the module are completed. The callback function receives two arguments: the caller-specific context object and the receiving function object.
- **context** caller-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

### Returns:
nothing.
22.5. Recorded data sequence

YDataSet objects make it possible to retrieve a set of recorded measures for a given sensor and a specified time interval. They can be used to load data points with a progress report. When the YDataSet object is instantiated by the `get_recordedData()` function, no data is yet loaded from the module. It is only when the `loadMore()` method is called over and over than data will be effectively loaded from the dataLogger.

A preview of available measures is available using the function `get_preview()` as soon as `loadMore()` has been called once. Measures themselves are available using function `get_measures()` when loaded by subsequent calls to `loadMore()`.

This class can only be used on devices that use a recent firmware, as YDataSet objects are not supported by firmwares older than version 13000.

In order to use the functions described here, you should include:

```javascript
<script type='text/javascript' src='yocto_api.js'></script>
```

```cpp
#include "yocto_api.h"
```

```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
```

```js
<js src="../../lib/yocto_api.js"></script>
```

### YDataSet methods

- **dataset`→ get_endTimeUTC()`
  
  Returns the end time of the dataset, relative to the Jan 1, 1970.

- **dataset`→ get_functionId()`
  
  Returns the hardware identifier of the function that performed the measure, without reference to the module.

- **dataset`→ get_hardwareId()`
  
  Returns the unique hardware identifier of the function who performed the measures, in the form `SERIAL.FUNCTIONID`.

- **dataset`→ get_measures()`
  
  Returns all measured values currently available for this DataSet, as a list of YMeasure objects.

- **dataset`→ get_measuresAt(measure)`
  
  Returns the detailed set of measures for the time interval corresponding to a given condensed measures previously returned by `get_preview()`.

- **dataset`→ get_preview()`
  
  Returns a condensed version of the measures that can retrieved in this YDataSet, as a list of YMeasure objects.

- **dataset`→ get_progress()`
  
  Returns the progress of the downloads of the measures from the data logger, on a scale from 0 to 100.

- **dataset`→ get_startTimeUTC()`
Returns the start time of the dataset, relative to the Jan 1, 1970.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dataset-&gt;get_summary()</code></td>
<td>Returns an YMeasure object which summarizes the whole DataSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dataset-&gt;get_unit()</code></td>
<td>Returns the measuring unit for the measured value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dataset-&gt;loadMore()</code></td>
<td>Loads the the next block of measures from the dataLogger, and updates the progress indicator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dataset-&gt;loadMore_async(callback, context)</code></td>
<td>Loads the the next block of measures from the dataLogger asynchronously.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Returns the end time of the dataset, relative to the Jan 1, 1970.

When the YDataSet is created, the end time is the value passed in parameter to the `get_dataset()` function. After the very first call to `loadMore()`, the end time is updated to reflect the timestamp of the last measure actually found in the dataLogger within the specified range.

**DEPRECATED**: This method has been replaced by `get_summary()` which contain more precise informations on the YDataSet.

**Returns**:

an unsigned number corresponding to the number of seconds between the Jan 1, 1970 and the end of this data set (i.e. Unix time representation of the absolute time).
dataset→get_functionId()

Returns the hardware identifier of the function that performed the measure, without reference to the module.

For example `temperature1`.

**Returns:**

A string that identifies the function (ex: `temperature1`)
Returns the unique hardware identifier of the function who performed the measures, in the form SERIAL.FUNCTIONID.

The unique hardware identifier is composed of the device serial number and of the hardware identifier of the function (for example THRMCPL1-123456.temperature1)

Returns:

- a string that uniquely identifies the function (ex: THRMCPL1-123456.temperature1)

On failure, throws an exception or returns \texttt{Y\_HARDWAREID\_INVALID}.
dataset→get_measures()
dataset→measures()

Returns all measured values currently available for this DataSet, as a list of YMeasure objects.

Each item includes: - the start of the measure time interval - the end of the measure time interval - the minimal value observed during the time interval - the average value observed during the time interval - the maximal value observed during the time interval

Before calling this method, you should call loadMore() to load data from the device. You may have to call loadMore() several time until all rows are loaded, but you can start looking at available data rows before the load is complete.

The oldest measures are always loaded first, and the most recent measures will be loaded last. As a result, timestamps are normally sorted in ascending order within the measure table, unless there was an unexpected adjustment of the datalogger UTC clock.

**Returns :**
- a table of records, where each record depicts the measured value for a given time interval

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty array.
dataset→get_measuresAt()  
dataset→measuresAt()  

YDataSet

Returns the detailed set of measures for the time interval corresponding to a given condensed measures previously returned by get_preview().

The result is provided as a list of YMeasure objects.

**Parameters:**
- **measure** condensed measure from the list previously returned by get_preview().

**Returns:**
- a table of records, where each record depicts the measured values during a time interval
- On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty array.
**dataset→get_preview()**

Returns a condensed version of the measures that can retrieved in this YDataSet, as a list of YMeasure objects.

```javascript
function get_preview()
```

```cpp
vector<YMeasure> get_preview()
```

```java
ArrayList<YMeasure> get_preview()
```

```Python
get_preview()
```

```php
function get_preview()
```

```C#```
List<YMeasure> get_preview()
```  

### Returns:

- a table of records, where each record depicts the measured values during a time interval

On failure, throws an exception or returns an empty array.
dataset→get_progress()  
dataset→progress()

Returns the progress of the downloads of the measures from the data logger, on a scale from 0 to 100.

JavaScript:
```
function get_progress() {
  // implementation
}
```

C++:
```
int get_progress()
```

Pascal:
```
function get_progress(): LongInt
```

Visual Basic:
```
function get_progress() As Integer
```

C#:
```
int get_progress()
```

Java:
```
int get_progress()
```

UWP:
```
async Task<int> get_progress()
```

Python:
```
get_progress()
```

PHP:
```
function get_progress()
```

Elixir:
```
async get_progress()
```

When the object is instantiated by `get_dataSet`, the progress is zero. Each time `loadMore()` is invoked, the progress is updated, to reach the value 100 only once all measures have been loaded.

**Returns**:

an integer in the range 0 to 100 (percentage of completion).
dataset → get_startTimeUTC()

dataset → startTimeUTC()

Returns the start time of the dataset, relative to the Jan 1, 1970.

When the YDataSet is created, the start time is the value passed in parameter to the get_dataSet() function. After the very first call to loadMore(), the start time is updated to reflect the timestamp of the first measure actually found in the dataLogger within the specified range.

**DEPRECATED:** This method has been replaced by get_summary() which contain more precise informations on the YDataSet.

**Returns:**

an unsigned number corresponding to the number of seconds between the Jan 1, 1970 and the beginning of this data set (i.e. Unix time representation of the absolute time).
Returns an YMeasure object which summarizes the whole DataSet.

In includes the following information:
- the start of a time interval
- the end of a time interval
- the minimal value observed during the time interval
- the average value observed during the time interval
- the maximal value observed during the time interval

This summary is available as soon as loadMore() has been called for the first time.

Returns:
- an YMeasure object
Returns the measuring unit for the measured value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>string get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(NSString*) unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_unit( ): string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_unit( ) As String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>string get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>String get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>async Task&lt;string&gt; get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>async get_unit( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns**: a string that represents a physical unit.

On failure, throws an exception or returns **Y_UNIT_INVALID**.
dataset→loadMore()  YDataSet

Loads the the next block of measures from the dataLogger, and updates the progress indicator.

```javascript
function loadMore() {
}
```
```cpp
int loadMore() 
```
```m
-(int) loadMore
```
```pas
function loadMore( ): LongInt
```
```vb
function loadMore( ) As Integer
```
```cs
int loadMore( )
```
```java
int loadMore( )
```
```uwp
async Task<int> loadMore( )
```
```py
loadMore()
```
```php
function loadMore( )
```
```es
async loadMore( )
```

**Returns:**

an integer in the range 0 to 100 (percentage of completion), or a negative error code in case of failure.

On failure, throws an exception or returns a negative error code.
dataset->loadMore_async()

**YDataSet**

Loads the next block of measures from the dataLogger asynchronously.

```javascript
function loadMore_async(callback, context)
```

**Parameters:**
- **callback** callback function that is invoked when the window loads. The callback function receives three arguments:
  - the user-specific context object
  - the YDataSet object whose loadMore_async was invoked
  - the load result: either the progress indicator (0...100), or a negative error code in case of failure.
- **context** user-specific object that is passed as-is to the callback function

**Returns:**
- nothing.
22.6. Measured value

YMeasure objects are used within the API to represent a value measured at a specified time. These objects are used in particular in conjunction with the YDataSet class.

In order to use the functions described here, you should include:

```javascript
<script type='text/javascript' src='yocto_api.js'></script>
```

```cpp
#include "yocto_api.h"
```

```m
#import "yocto_api.h"
```

```vb
uses yocto_api;
```

```cs
yocto_api_proxy.cs
```

```java
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
```

```uwp
import com.yoctopuce.YoctoAPI.YModule;
```

```py
from yocto_api import *
```

```php
require_once('yocto_api.php');
```

```es
In HTML: <script src="../../lib/yocto_api.js"></script>
```

```vi
YModule.vi
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>YMeasure methods</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>measure-&gt;get_averageValue()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns the average value observed during the time interval covered by this measure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>measure-&gt;get_endTimeUTC()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns the end time of the measure, relative to the Jan 1, 1970 UTC (Unix timestamp).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>measure-&gt;get_maxValue()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns the largest value observed during the time interval covered by this measure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>measure-&gt;get_minValue()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns the smallest value observed during the time interval covered by this measure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>measure-&gt;get_startTimeUTC()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns the start time of the measure, relative to the Jan 1, 1970 UTC (Unix timestamp).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
measure→get_averageValue()
measure→averageValue()

Returns the average value observed during the time interval covered by this measure.

**Returns:**

a floating-point number corresponding to the average value observed.
Returns the end time of the measure, relative to the Jan 1, 1970 UTC (Unix timestamp).

When the recording rate is higher than 1 sample per second, the timestamp may have a fractional part.

Returns:

A floating point number corresponding to the number of seconds between the Jan 1, 1970 UTC and the end of this measure.
measure → get_maxValue()
measure → maxValue()

Returns the largest value observed during the time interval covered by this measure.

Returns:
- a floating-point number corresponding to the largest value observed.
Returns the smallest value observed during the time interval covered by this measure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returns</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>double get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>(double) minValue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_minValue(): double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_minValue() As Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>double get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>double get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>double get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>get_minValue()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a floating-point number corresponding to the smallest value observed.
YMeasure

returns the start time of the measure, relative to the Jan 1, 1970 UTC (Unix timestamp).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>js</td>
<td>function get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp</td>
<td>double get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>-(double) startTimeUTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas</td>
<td>function get_startTimeUTC(): double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vb</td>
<td>function get_startTimeUTC() As Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>double get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>java</td>
<td>double get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwp</td>
<td>double get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>py</td>
<td>get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>php</td>
<td>function get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>get_startTimeUTC()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the recording rate is higher than 1 sample per second, the timestamp may have a fractional part.

**Returns:**

an floating point number corresponding to the number of seconds between the Jan 1, 1970 UTC and the beginning of this measure.
23. Troubleshooting

23.1. Where to start?

If it is the first time that you use a Yoctopuce module and you do not really know where to start, have a look at the Yoctopuce blog. There is a section dedicated to beginners.

23.2. Programming examples don't seem to work

Most of Yoctopuce API programming examples are command line programs and require some parameters to work properly. You have to start them from your operating system command prompt, or configure your IDE to run them with the proper parameters.

23.3. Linux and USB

To work correctly under Linux, the library needs to have write access to all the Yoctopuce USB peripherals. However, by default under Linux, USB privileges of the non-root users are limited to read access. To avoid having to run the VirtualHub as root, you need to create a new udev rule to authorize one or several users to have write access to the Yoctopuce peripherals.

To add a new udev rule to your installation, you must add a file with a name following the "###-arbitraryName.rules" format, in the "/etc/udev/rules.d" directory. When the system is starting, udev reads all the files with a ".rules" extension in this directory, respecting the alphabetical order (for example, the "51-custom.rules" file is interpreted AFTER the "50-udev-default.rules" file).

The "50-udev-default" file contains the system default udev rules. To modify the default behavior, you therefore need to create a file with a name that starts with a number larger than 50, that will override the system default rules. Note that to add a rule, you need a root access on the system.

In the udev_conf directory of the VirtualHub for Linux archive, there are two rule examples which you can use as a basis.

---

1 see: http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/blog_by_categories/for-the-beginners
2 see: http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/article/about-programming-examples
Example 1: 51-yoctopuce.rules
This rule provides all the users with read and write access to the Yoctopuce USB peripherals. Access rights for all other peripherals are not modified. If this scenario suits you, you only need to copy the "51-yoctopuce_all.rules" file into the "/etc/udev/rules.d" directory and to restart your system.

```script
# udev rules to allow write access to all users
# for Yoctopuce USB devices
SUBSYSTEM="usb", ATTR{idVendor}="24e0", MODE="0666"
```

Example 2: 51-yoctopuce_group.rules
This rule authorizes the "yoctogroup" group to have read and write access to Yoctopuce USB peripherals. Access rights for all other peripherals are not modified. If this scenario suits you, you only need to copy the "51-yoctopuce_group.rules" file into the "/etc/udev/rules.d" directory and restart your system.

```script
# udev rules to allow write access to all users of "yoctogroup"
# for Yoctopuce USB devices
SUBSYSTEM="usb", ATTR{idVendor}="24e0", MODE="0664", GROUP="yoctogroup"
```

23.4. ARM Platforms: HF and EL

There are two main flavors of executable on ARM: HF (Hard Float) binaries, and EL (EABI Little Endian) binaries. These two families are not compatible at all. The compatibility of a given ARM platform with one of these two families depends on the hardware and on the OS build. ArmHL and ArmEL compatibility problems are quite difficult to detect. Most of the time, the OS itself is unable to make a difference between an HF and an EL executable and will return meaningless messages when you try to use the wrong type of binary.

All pre-compiled Yoctopuce binaries are provided in both formats, as two separate ArmHF et ArmEL executables. If you do not know what family your ARM platform belongs to, just try one executable from each family.

23.5. Powered module but invisible for the OS

If your Yocto-PT100 is connected by USB, if its blue led is on, but if the operating system cannot see the module, check that you are using a true USB cable with data wires, and not a charging cable. Charging cables have only power wires.

23.6. Another process named xxx is already using yAPI

If when initializing the Yoctopuce API, you obtain the "Another process named xxx is already using yAPI" error message, it means that another application is already using Yoctopuce USB modules. On a single machine only one process can access Yoctopuce modules by USB at a time. You can easily work around this limitation by using a VirtualHub and the network mode\(^4\).

23.7. Disconnections, erratic behavior

If you Yocto-PT100 behaves erratically and/or disconnects itself from the USB bus without apparent reason, check that it is correctly powered. Avoid cables with a length above 2 meters. If needed, insert a powered USB hub\(^5\)\(^6\).

---

\(^4\) see: http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/article/error-message-another-process-is-already-using-yapi
\(^5\) see: http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/article/usb-cables-size-matters
\(^6\) see: http://www.yoctopuce.com/EN/article/how-many-usb-devices-can-you-connect
23.8. Damaged device

Yoctopuce strives to reduce the production of electronic waste. If you believe that your Yocto-PT100 is not working anymore, start by contacting Yoctopuce support by e-mail to diagnose the failure. Even if you know that the device was damaged by mistake, Yoctopuce engineers might be able to repair it, and thus avoid creating electronic waste.

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) If you really want to get rid of your Yocto-PT100, do not throw it away in a trash bin but bring it to your local WEEE recycling point. In this way, it will be disposed properly by a specialized WEEE recycling center.
24. Characteristics

You can find below a summary of the main technical characteristics of your Yocto-PT100 module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product ID</td>
<td>PT100MK1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware release†</td>
<td>Rev. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB connector</td>
<td>micro-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thickness</td>
<td>10.1 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>20 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>55 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>7 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channels</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh rate</td>
<td>15 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measuring range (T)</td>
<td>-200...325 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.03 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensitivity</td>
<td>0.01 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC protection class</td>
<td>class III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB insulation, dielectric strength (1 min.)</td>
<td>1.5 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal operating temperature</td>
<td>5...40 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended operating temperature‡</td>
<td>-30...85 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoHS compliance</td>
<td>RoHS III (2011/65/UE+2015/863)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Vendor ID</td>
<td>0x24E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Device ID</td>
<td>0x0035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggested enclosure</td>
<td>YoctoBox-Long-Thick-Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmonized tariff code</td>
<td>8542.3190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Made in</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† These specifications are for the current hardware revision. Specifications for earlier revisions may differ.

‡ The extended temperature range is defined based on components specifications and has been tested during a limited duration (1h). When using the device in harsh environments for a long period of time, we strongly advise to run extensive tests before going to production.
24. Characteristics

Yocto-PT100

All dimensions are in mm
Toutes les dimensions sont en mm